

Model 4025TR
Film Footage Encoder
Instruction Manual

© Copyright 1998

EVERTZ MICROSYSTEMS LTD.

5288 John Lucas Drive, Burlington, Ontario, Canada, L7L 5Z9

Phone: 905-335-3700

Sales Fax: 905-335-3573

Support Fax: 905-335-0909

Internet: Sales: sales@evertz.com
Tech Support: service@evertz.com
Web Page: <http://www.evertz.com>

Revision 1.1.1 April 2003

KeyLog TRACKER™, KEY-LOG™ and KeyPost™ are trademarks of Evertz Microsystems

KEYCODE™ is a trademark of Eastman Kodak

DigiSync® is a registered trademark of the National Film Board of Canada

The material contained in this manual consists of information that is the property of Evertz Microsystems and is intended solely for the use of purchasers of the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder. Evertz Microsystems expressly prohibits the use of this manual for any purpose other than the operation of the 4025TR.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the express written permission of Evertz Microsystems Ltd. Copies of this guide can be ordered from your Evertz products dealer or from Evertz Microsystems.

INFORMATION TO USERS IN EUROPE

NOTE

CISPR 22 CLASS A DIGITAL DEVICE OR PERIPHERAL

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to the European Union EMC directive. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

INFORMATION TO USERS IN THE U.S.A.

NOTE

FCC CLASS A DIGITAL DEVICE OR PERIPHERAL

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

WARNING

Changes or Modifications not expressly approved by Evertz Microsystems Ltd. could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Use of unshielded plugs or cables may cause radiation interference. Properly shielded interface cables with the shield connected to the chassis ground of the device must be used.

REVISION HISTORY

<u>REVISION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>DATE</u>
1.0	Original issue	Jan 98
1.1	Updated Serial I/O to Tracker PC cable drawings in Chapt 2 and 7 Updated Film Emulsion Codes (Chapter 9)	Apr 01
1.1.1	Updated Film Emulsion Codes (Chapter 9)	Apr 03

The following document describes changes to the cable required to connect the 4025TR to the computer running the KeyLog Tracker software. References to the 4025TR manual are to version 1.0 printed January 1998.

1. New Cable Drawing

The wiring diagram below shows the correct cable wiring for connecting a computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to the 4025TR. Pinouts are given for DB-9 types of serial ports connectors found on most computers. It is important to loop back the handshake lines as shown for some computers that do not have internal pullups on these inputs.

4025TR End		Belden 9501	Computer End	
9 pin D Male	Pin		Pin	9 pin D Female
TxD	5	-----	2	RxD
RxD	8	-----	3	TxD
Sig Gnd	6	----drain----	5	Sig Gnd
		┌	7	RTS
			8	CTS
		┌	4	DTR
			1	DCD
		┌	6	DSR
			9	RI
Frame Gnd	Shield	----drain----	Shield	Frame Gnd

Cable to Connect 4025TR to PC Communications Port

The following document describes connections to the ITK Millennium and Sony Vialta Telecines. References to the 4025TR manual are to version 1.0 printed January 1998.

1. CONNECTING AN ITK TELECINE

1.1 General Information

Two signals, (biphase tach and OPD pulse) must be connected from the telecine in order to generate field accurate time code and KeyCode numbers. The location and description of these signals depend on the model of your telecine. Sections 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 provide an overview of the ITK connections. Section 1.2 provides some additional information specific to the ITK Millennium telecine. In addition to making the physical connections to the telecine you will have to select the biphase rate, telecine type and set up for any video processing delays between the output of your telecine and the input of the 4025TR.

1.1.1 Biphase Tach from the ITK Telecine

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin female 'D' connector (**PARALLEL I/O**) for connection to the telecine. The pin connections are shown in section 7.1.1 of the 4025TR manual.

The BPH1 and BPH2 inputs (pins 3 & 7 respectively) should be connected to biphase quadrature tach pulses from the telecine. These TTL level pulses usually come at a rate of 10 pulses per film frame. The 4025TR can also accommodate tach rates of 1, 2 or 5 pulses per frame. For best results use the highest biphase rate possible. Use the BIPHASE RATE item of the Telecine Setup screen in KEYLOG TRACKER™ to set the 4025TR to the correct biphase rate. Correct connections will result in EDGE numbers that increment and decrement when the telecine moves forward and reverse respectively. In the event that the 4025TR counts in the reverse direction when the telecine is in the forward direction, reverse the two biphase connections to the 4025TR.



To minimize the effects of cross coupling and noise on the biphase signals, which can affect the counting reliability of the 4025TR, you should use a cable, which provides separate shields for each phase of the biphase signal.

1.1.2 ITK Film Frame Pulse

In addition to the biphase connections, a film frame pulse is required. This pulse occurs when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer.

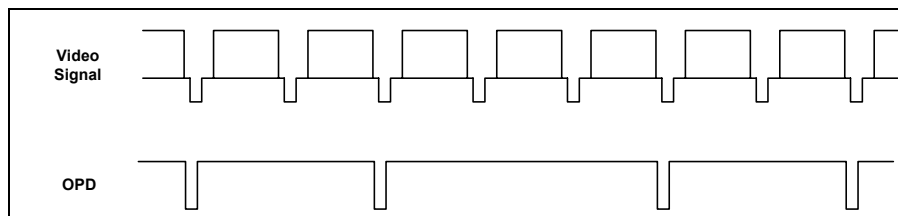


Figure 1: ITK OPD Pulse (shown for 2:3 Transfers)

The OPD pulse is a 2 msec wide active low pulse that goes low during the first field of each new film frame on the telecine output. This signal should always change level around VSYNC time. The OPD pulse is available on the rear panel of the telecine and must be connected to the **FRAME PULSE** loop on the 4025TR rear panel.



Do not terminate this signal.



Connection of a Film frame pulse is required even with 1:1 video transfers in NTSC and PAL to permit the 4025TR to distinguish the difference between the field 1 and field 2 dominant pull downs.

Setting the telecine type item of Telecine Setup screen in KEYLOG TRACKER™ also selects the default type of pulldown pulse used for the telecine. The telecine type should be set to match the ITK telecine type being used to accept the OPD pulse input from the **FRAME PULSE** BNC loop on the rear panel.

1.2 ITK Millennium

The Biphase tach pulse is available on the 9 pin D Biphase 1 connector on the Millennium. These biphase signals must be connected to pins 3 & 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O D connector of the 4025TR as shown in Figure 2. Retain the separate shielding of each signal up to the 4025TR in order to prevent cross-coupling which can adversely affect the biphase reliability. You should set the biphase rate of the Mag biphase in the Millennium Metaspeed menu to 10 pulses per frame.

5550 End			4025TR End			Millennium End	
Parallel I/O			Parallel I/O			Biphase 1	
(Male 9 pin D)			(Male 9 pin D)			(Male 9 pin D)	
Frame Gnd		--drain--	Frame Gnd		--drain--	Frame Gnd	Shield
			Film Rate	1			
			FRID/SOF	2			
BIPH 1	3	--Pair 1--	BIPH 1	3	--Pair 1--	Mag 1+	7
GND	6	--Gnd 1--	GND	6	--Gnd 1--	Ground	6
			PreSTOP	4			
			Load Film	5			
BIPH 2	7	--Pair 2--	BIPH 2	7	--Pair 2--	Mag 2+	3
GND	6	--Gnd 2--	GND	6	--Gnd 2--	Ground	4
TLC End							
J16							
(Female 25 pin D)							
GPO	2	-----	DLO GPI	8			
Gnd	14	-----	GND	6			
			GAUGE	9			

Figure 2: Cable to Connect Millennium Biphase to 4025TR

The telecine type item on the KeyLog TRACKER™ Telecine Setup screen must be set to ITK Millennium. The film frame handling will be set to "Latch Negative Transition" Style when you set the ITK Millennium Telecine type.

1.3 Verifying the Connections to an ITK Telecine

When you have completed the basic telecine connections, you will need to verify the frame accuracy of the basic system using the procedure in section 2.11.7 of the 4025TR manual or section 1.4.4 and 1.4.5 of the KEYLOG TRACKER™ manual. Once you have verified the basic connections, you may proceed to the KeyCode reader installation outlined in section 2.13 of the 4025TR manual.

2. CONNECTING A SONY TELECINE

2.1 General Information

Two signals, (biphase tach and SEQ pulse) must be connected from the telecine in order to generate field accurate time code and KeyCode numbers. The location and description of these signals depend on the model of your telecine. Sections 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 provide an overview of the Sony connections. Section 2.1.3 provides some additional information specific to the Sony Vialta telecine. In addition to making the physical connections to the telecine you will have to select the biphase rate, telecine type and set up for any video processing delays between the output of your telecine and the input of the 4025TR.

2.1.1 Biphase Tach from the Sony Telecine

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin female 'D' connector (**PARALLEL I/O**) for connection to the telecine. The pin connections are shown in section 7.1.1 of the 4025TR manual.

The BPH1 and BPH2 inputs (pins 3 & 7 respectively) should be connected to biphase quadrature tach pulses from the telecine. These TTL level pulses usually come at a rate of 10 pulses per film frame. The 4025TR can also accommodate tach rates of 1, 2 or 5 pulses per frame. For best results use the highest biphase rate possible. Use the BIPHASE RATE item of the Telecine Setup screen in KEYLOG TRACKER™ to set the 4025TR to the correct biphase rate. Correct connections will result in EDGE numbers that increment and decrement when the telecine moves forward and reverse respectively. In the event that the 4025TR counts in the reverse direction when the telecine is in the forward direction, reverse the two biphase connections to the 4025TR.



To minimize the effects of cross coupling and noise on the biphase signals, which can affect the counting reliability of the 4025TR, you use a cable, which provides separate shields for each phase of the biphase signal.

2.1.2 Sony Film Frame Pulse

In addition to the biphase connections, a film frame pulse is required. This pulse occurs when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer.

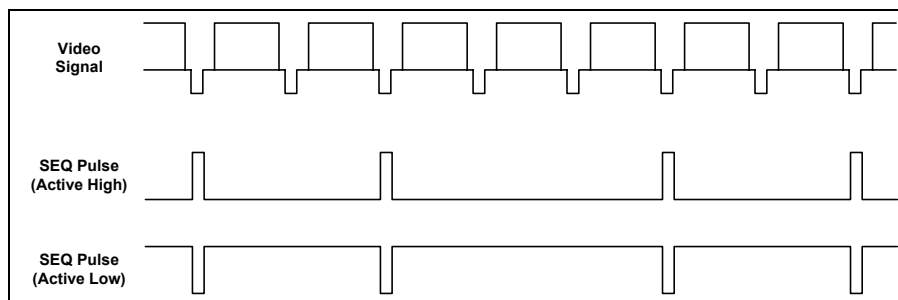
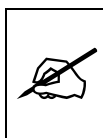


Figure 3: Sony SEQ Pulse (shown for 2:3 Transfers)

The normal SEQ pulse from the Vialta is a 1 msec wide active high pulse that goes high during the first field of each new film frame on the telecine output. This signal should always change level around VSYNC time. The SEQ pulse is available on the SD output module from the telecine. The 4025TR requires an active low pulse. You will have to perform a small modification to the SD output module to change the SEQ pulse to active low. Contact your Sony field service representative for information on how to perform this modification. The active low SEQ pulse output from the telecine must be connected to the **FRAME PULSE** loop on the 4025TR rear panel.



Do not terminate this signal.



Connection of a Film frame pulse is required even with 1:1 video transfers in NTSC and PAL to permit the 4025TR to distinguish the difference between the field 1 and field 2 dominant pull downs.

Setting the telecine type item of Telecine Setup screen in KEYLOG TRACKER™ also selects the default type of pulldown pulse used for the telecine. The telecine type should be set to match the Sony telecine type being used to accept the SEQ pulse input from the **FRAME PULSE** BNC loop on the rear panel.

2.1.3 Sony Vialta

The Biphase tach pulse is available on the 9 pin D AUX 6 connector on the Vialta. These biphase signals must be connected to pins 3 & 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O D connector of the 4025TR as shown in Figure 4. Retain the separate shielding of each signal up to the 4025TR in order to prevent cross-coupling which can adversely affect the biphase reliability.

5550 End			4025TR End			Sony End	
Parallel I/O			Parallel I/O			Aux 6	
(Male 9 pin D)			(Male 9 pin D)			(Male 9 pin D)	
Frame Gnd		--drain--	Frame Gnd		--drain--	Frame Gnd	Shld
			Film Rate	1			
			FRID/SOF	2			
BIPH 1	3	--Pair 1--	BIPH 1	3	--Pair 1--	tach10B-	6
GND	6	--Gnd 1--	GND	6	--Gnd 1--	Ground	4
			PreSTOP	4			
			Load Film	5			
BIPH 2	7	--Pair 2--	BIPH 2	7	--Pair 2--	tach10A-	9
GND	6	--Gnd 2--	GND	6	--Gnd 2--	Ground	4

TLC End				
J16				
(Female 25 pin D)				
GPO	2	-----	DLO GPI	8
Gnd	14	-----	GND	6
			GAUGE	9

Figure 4: Cable to Connect Sony Vialta Biphase to 4025TR

The telecine type item on the KeyLog TRACKER™ Telecine Setup screen must be set to Sony Vialta. The film frame handling will be set to “Latch Negative Transition” Style when you set the Vialta Telecine type.

2.1.4 Verifying the Connections to a Sony Telecine

When you have completed the basic telecine connections, you will need to verify the frame accuracy of the basic system using the procedure in section 2.11.7 of the 4025TR manual or section 1.4.4 and 1.4.5 of the KEYLOG TRACKER™ manual. Once you have verified the basic connections, you may proceed to the KeyCode reader installation outlined in section 2.13 of the 4025TR manual.

This page left intentionally blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	OVERVIEW.....	1-1
1.1	HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	1-4
1.2	DEFINITIONS	1-5
2.	INSTALLATION.....	2-1
2.1	REAR PANEL.....	2-1
2.1.1	Generator Connectors.....	2-1
2.1.2	Telecine Connections.....	2-2
2.1.3	Reader Connectors	2-2
2.1.4	Character Generator Connectors.....	2-3
2.1.5	Serial I/O Connections	2-3
2.1.6	Power Connections	2-3
2.2	INSIDE THE 4025TR: REMOVING THE FRONT PANEL.....	2-3
2.3	MOUNTING	2-4
2.4	POWER REQUIREMENTS	2-4
2.4.1	Selecting the Correct Mains Voltage.....	2-4
2.4.2	Changing the Fuse.....	2-4
2.5	SAMPLE CONFIGURATIONS	2-5
2.6	CONNECTING THE VIDEO REFERENCE	2-10
2.7	CONNECTING THE GENERATOR.....	2-10
2.7.1	Connecting the VITC Generator – Analog Video	2-10
2.7.2	Connecting the VITC Generator – Digital Video	2-11
2.7.3	Connecting the LTC Generator	2-11
2.8	CONNECTING THE TIMECODE READERS	2-12
2.8.1	Connecting the VITC reader	2-12
2.8.2	Connecting the LTC Reader	2-12
2.9	CONNECTING THE CHARACTER GENERATOR	2-13
2.10	CONNECTING the 4025TR to KeyLog TRACKER™.....	2-13
2.10.1	Physical Connections.....	2-13
2.10.2	Installing KEYLOG TRACKER™	2-14
2.11	CONNECTING A CINTEL TELECINE.....	2-15
2.11.1	Biphase Tach from the Cintel Telecine	2-15
2.11.2	Cintel Film Frame Pulse	2-16

2.11.3	Cintel MKIIIC Digiscan 3	2-18
2.11.4	Cintel 4:2:2 Digiscan IV	2-18
2.11.5	Cintel URSA	2-19
2.11.6	Cintel URSA Gold / URSA Diamond	2-20
2.11.7	Bi-phase Accuracy Test	2-20
2.12	CONNECTING A PHILIPS TELECINE.....	2-23
2.12.1	Biphase Tach from the Philips Telecine	2-23
2.12.2	Philips Film Frame Pulse	2-24
2.12.3	FDL-60	2-25
2.12.4	Philips FDL-90.....	2-25
2.12.5	Philips QUADRA	2-26
2.12.6	Philips Spirit	2-26
2.12.7	Verifying the Connections to a Philips Telecine	2-27
2.13	CONNECTING A FILM BARCODE READER.....	2-27
2.13.1	Hardware Installation	2-27
2.13.2	Verifying Communications between the 4025TR and the Reader	2-28
2.13.3	Learning the Mechanical Offset Between the Reader Head and the Telecine Gate... ..	2-28
2.13.4	Manual Head Offset Adjustments	2-30
2.13.5	Automatic Head Offset Learning	2-31
2.13.6	Verifying the accuracy of the KeyCode Numbering.....	2-35
2.13.7	Use of KeyCode with Low Tach Rate Flying Spot Telecines	2-37
2.14	CONNECTING THE PARALLEL REMOTE CONTROLS	2-38
2.14.1	Film Gauge and Film Rate Selection	2-38
2.14.2	Film Centering.....	2-38
2.14.3	Generator Run /Zero reference Frame and DLO GPI	2-39
2.14.4	Character Generator Remote Controls	2-39
3.	HOW TO OPERATE THE FILM FOOTAGE ENCODER.....	3-1
3.1	AN OVERVIEW OF KEY AND DISPLAY FUNCTIONS.....	3-1
3.1.1	The Display Pushbutton Group	3-2
3.1.2	Data Entry Pushbutton Group	3-3
3.1.3	The Setup Pushbutton Group	3-4
3.1.4	The Function Push-button Group.....	3-4
3.1.5	Overview of the Shifted Key Functions	3-5
3.1.6	An Overview of the Status Indicators	3-6
3.2	SETUP MENU - OVERVIEW	3-8
3.2.1	Engineering Tool Box Menu	3-9
3.3	PROGRAMMING THE BASIC OPERATIONAL MODES - THE TIMECODE MENU	3-12
3.3.1	Selecting What Data Goes In To The Time And User Bits	3-13
3.3.2	Selecting the Line Numbers to Record VITC On	3-16
3.3.3	Selecting the Video Time Code Drop Frame Mode (NTSC Only)	3-17
3.3.4	Selecting the Audio Time Code Drop Frame Mode (NTSC Only)	3-17
3.3.5	Selecting the Reading Mode of the LTC/VITC Reader	3-18
3.4	PROGRAMMING THE FILM TRANSFER MODES - THE FILM MENU	3-18
3.4.1	Selecting when the Film Edge numbers are updated from the KeyCode reader	3-18

3.4.2	Selecting how the KeyCode Prefix is Displayed in the VCG	3-20
3.4.3	Selecting the Film Gauge	3-21
3.4.4	Selecting the Film Transfer Rate.....	3-22
3.4.5	Selecting the Encoding Format of the Film Edge Numbers	3-23
3.5	PROGRAMMING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS - THE CONFIG MENU	3-24
3.5.1	Selecting the Character Size.....	3-24
3.5.2	Selecting the Character Style and Background	3-24
3.5.3	Selecting the Video Standard of Operation.....	3-25
3.5.4	Programming the Head Offset for the KeyCode Reader	3-25
3.5.5	Compensating for Video path Delays between the telecine and the 4025TR.....	3-26
3.5.6	Setting up the White Flag Generator.....	3-26
3.5.7	Compensating for Film Delays Inside the Telecine.....	3-27
3.6	PROGRAMMING THE HARDWARE CONFIGURATION - THE HARDWARE MENU.....	3-28
3.6.1	Adjusting the Horizontal Character Size	3-28
3.6.2	Adjusting the Front Panel Display Brightness	3-28
3.6.3	Selecting the Telecine Biphase Rate	3-28
3.6.4	Selecting the Telecine Type.....	3-29
3.6.5	Selecting the Correct Frame Pulse Handling	3-29
3.6.6	Resetting the 4025TR to Factory Defaults	3-31
3.7	PROGRAMMING THE SOFTWARE - THE PARAMETERS MENU	3-31
3.7.1	Controlling the KeyCode Jam when the Telecine is in Play speed	3-31
3.7.2	Controlling the KeyCode Jam when the Telecine is in Shuttle speeds	3-32
3.7.3	Selecting How Soon the 4025TR Detects Loss of KeyCode.....	3-32
3.7.4	Setting the Full Stop Time.....	3-32
3.7.5	Setting the Centering Method	3-33
3.7.6	Configuring the VCG field and Symbol Displays.....	3-33
3.7.7	Configuring the Operation of the Jam Sync Mode when there is no Incoming Time Code	3-34
3.7.8	Configuring the operation of the VCG Remote Control Inputs	3-34
3.8	TURNING ON DIAGNOSTICS AIDS - THE DEBUG MENU.....	3-35
3.8.1	Displaying KeyCode Status Information	3-35
3.8.2	Displaying RAM Diagnostics	3-35
3.8.3	Displaying Non Volatile Memory Diagnostics.....	3-35
3.9	TIME CODE FUNCTIONS	3-36
3.9.1	Understanding Time Code 'Add One' Compensation - How it Affects the Accuracy of the Timecode and Burn-ins	3-37
3.9.2	Configuring the Time Code Operating Modes.....	3-38
3.9.3	How to Set the Video Generator Time	3-38
3.9.4	How to Set the Video Generator User Bits.....	3-39
3.9.5	Selecting the Generator Drop Frame Mode (NTSC only)	3-40
3.9.6	Setting up the 4025TR for Jam Sync to the VTR Time Code.....	3-41
3.9.7	Selecting the Lines to Record VITC on - (Except 3-line VITC Standard).....	3-41
3.9.8	Selecting the Lines to Record VITC on - (3-line VITC Standard).....	3-42
3.9.9	Turning the VITC Generator On.....	3-43
3.10	FILM EDGE CODE FUNCTIONS	3-43
3.10.1	Configuring the Film Edge Number Operating Modes	3-45

3.10.2	How to Set the KeyCode Numbers - Manual Entry	3-45
3.10.3	Entering KeyCode Prefixes Manually	3-46
3.10.4	ACMADE Number Entry –using the KeyCode Register	3-48
3.10.5	ACMADE Number Entry –using the Ink Number Register	3-49
3.10.6	Selecting the Film Type.....	3-50
3.10.7	BCD or Binary Edge Number Encoding?	3-51
3.10.8	Selecting the Maximum Footage Count	3-52
3.10.9	Centering the 4025TR's Framing Reference.....	3-53
3.10.10	Setting the Film Transfer Rate	3-54
3.10.11	Using the Parallel Remote Inputs to select Film Control Modes	3-55
3.11	OPERATING THE 4025TR WITH BARCODED FILM STOCK.....	3-55
3.11.1	Selecting When the Barcode Numbers Update the Edge number Information	3-56
3.11.2	How to verify that your KeyCode is Updating Logical KeyCode Generator Numbers .	3-58
3.11.3	Displaying Status Information from the Film Barcode Reader	3-58
3.12	CHARACTER GENERATOR CONTROLS	3-61
3.12.1	Selecting and Positioning the Individual Character Windows	3-61
3.12.2	Positioning the Overall Character Display.....	3-61
3.12.3	Selecting the Character Size.....	3-62
3.12.4	Selecting the White or Black Characters and Turning Off the Background	3-62
3.12.5	VCG Drop Frame Indicator (NTSC Only)	3-62
3.12.6	VCG Film number Pulldown Indicator (NTSC only)	3-63
3.12.7	VCG Film Sequence Lock Indicator	3-64
3.12.8	Counting Sequence Error Indicator	3-64
3.12.9	Remote control of Character Generator Windows and Status Screen.....	3-64
3.12.10	Virtual Slate of Character Generator Windows	3-65
4	OPTIONAL SOFTWARE	4-1
4.1	35mm 3 PERF OPTION	4-2
4.1.1	3 Perf Numbering	4-2
4.1.2	Setting Up The 4025TR To Operate In 3 Perf Mode.....	4-3
4.1.3	3 Perf Indicators	4-3
4.1.4	Manual Entry of KeyCode or Ink Numbers in 3 Perf.....	4-3
4.1.5	KeyCode Head Offset Learning	4-4
4.2	35mm 8 PERF OPTION	4-6
4.2.1	8 Perf Numbering	4-6
4.3	65mm OPTION.....	4-7
4.3.1	65 mm Film Frame Formats	4-7
4.4	ARRI TIME CODE OPTION	4-8
4.4.1	Hardware Requirements	4-8
4.4.2	Connecting the ARRI Code Reader.	4-8
4.4.3	Generator modes	4-9
4.4.4	Additional ARRI code status displays.	4-9
4.4.5	Setting the ARRI Reader head offset.....	4-10
4.4.6	Checking the accuracy of the ARRI head Offset.....	4-11
4.4.7	Bit vs. 112 Bit reading	4-12

5.	SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS	5-1
5.1	615 HELP MESSAGES	5-2
5.1.1	General Messages	5-2
5.1.2	Telecine Related Messages	5-2
5.1.3	Counting Sequence Problems	5-3
5.1.4	Timecode Problems	5-3
5.1.5	Improper Setups.....	5-4
5.1.6	KeyCode Related Messages.....	5-4
5.1.7	KeyCode Reader Communications Problems.....	5-5
5.1.8	ARRI Timecode Problems.....	5-5
5.2	632 HELP MESSAGES	5-5
5.2.1	General Messages	5-5
5.2.2	KeyCode Related Messages.....	5-6
5.2.3	KeyCode Head Offset Learning Related Messages.....	5-6
5.2.4	Serial Communications Problems	5-7
5.3	611 HELP MESSAGES	5-7
5.3.1	General Messages	5-7
5.3.2	Time Code Related Messages.....	5-7
5.4	RAM VIEW.....	5-8
5.5	NOVRAM DEBUG	5-9
5.6	HARDWARE DEBUG DISPLAY SCREEN	5-10
5.7	ENGINEERING SHORTCUT KEYS	5-11
5.8	FRONT PANEL LED DIAGNOSTICS	5-12
5.9	FRONT PANEL KEYBOARD DIAGNOSTICS	5-12
5.10	MODULE LED DISASTER CODES	5-13
5.11	VCG RAM DUMP	5-13
6.	TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION.....	6-1
6.1	OVERVIEW.....	6-1
6.2	DIAGNOSTIC LEDs	6-3
6.2.1	Power Supply LEDs	6-3
6.2.2	Reader LEDs`	6-3
6.2.3	Generator LEDs	6-4
6.2.4	Character Inserter LEDs	6-4
6.3	LOCATION OF JUMPERS AND SWITCHES	6-4
6.3.1	I/O Board Jumpers	6-4
6.3.2	LTC Reader Main Board Jumpers	6-5
6.3.3	VITC Reader Sub-module Jumpers	6-6

6.3.4	Film Timecode Generator Main Board Jumpers and Switches	6-7
6.3.5	Support For Telecines That Do Not Have A Frame Pulse.	6-8
6.3.6	Video Keyer Submodule Jumpers.....	6-9
6.3.7	Base Processor Board (632 main board) Jumpers and Switches.....	6-10
6.4	RESETTING THE 4025TR TO FACTORY DEFAULTS	6-12
6.4.1	Resetting The 4025TR Using The Toolbox Hardware Menu	6-12
6.4.2	Resetting The 4025TR Using The Engineering Shortcut Keys	6-12
6.4.3	Resetting The 4025TR Using The DIP Switches	6-12
6.5	LTC/VITC GENERATOR MODULE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	6-13
6.5.1	Microcontroller & Programmable Logic (6150-32 & 6150-33)	6-13
6.5.2	Adjusting the LTC Output Level	6-14
6.5.3	Sync Separator (6150-31)	6-14
6.5.4	Colour Frame Detector (6150-31)	6-15
6.5.5	Telecine Interface Logic (6150-32 & 6150-33)	6-15
6.5.6	VITC Generator Interface	6-16
6.6	LTC/VITC READER CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION.....	6-17
6.6.1	Microcontroller (6110-30)	6-17
6.6.2	High Speed LTC Reader (6110-30)	6-18
6.6.3	Video Processing (6110-30).....	6-18
6.6.4	High Speed VITC Reader (6111-30).....	6-19
6.7	VIDEO CHARACTER INSERTER CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION.....	6-19
6.7.1	Microcontroller (6320-31, 6320-32).....	6-20
6.7.2	Sync Separator (6320-33).....	6-20
6.7.3	Character Generator Interface	6-21
6.8	VITC GENERATOR AND CHARACTER GENERATOR CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	6-21
6.8.1	VITC Generator Logic (6231-32) & (6231-33).....	6-21
6.8.2	Character Generator Logic (6231-32)	6-22
6.8.3	Character Position and Size (6231-33)	6-23
6.8.4	Video Circuits (6231-31)	6-23
6.9	DISPLAY AND KEYPAD.....	6-24
6.9.1	LED Displays (7025-31)	6-24
6.9.2	Push buttons (7025-31).....	6-24
6.10	Updating the firmware in the 4025TR.....	6-24
6.10.1	611 LTC/VITC Reader	6-24
6.10.2	615 LTC/VITC Generator	6-25
6.10.3	632 System Controller & VCG.....	6-26
7.	CONNECTOR PINOUTS AND CABLE DIAGRAMS	7-1
7.1	CONNECTOR PINOUTS.....	7-1
7.1.1	Parallel I/O	7-1
7.1.2	Serial I/O	7-1
7.1.3	Aux I/O	7-2
7.2	CABLE WIRING DIAGRAMS.....	7-2

7.2.1	4025TR to Evertz 5500 or RIM DigiSync & Cinema Products KeyCode Reader Cable	7-2
7.2.2	4025TR to ARRI KeyCode Reader Cable	7-3
7.2.3	Rank Cintel MKIIIC Mag Follower Y Cable	7-3
7.2.4	4025TR Serial I/O to KeyLog TRACKER™ Computer Cable Diagram.....	7-4
8.	KEYCODE READER INSTALLATION.....	8-1
8.1	OVERVIEW.....	8-1
8.2	INSTALLING THE EVERTZ KEYCODE READER HEAD ON YOUR TELECINE.....	8-2
8.2.1	Mounting the Reader Head	8-2
8.2.2	Connecting the Reader Head to the 4025TR.....	8-5
8.2.3	Connecting the Keycode decoder to the Film Footage Encoder.....	8-5
8.2.4	First Time Set-Up	8-6
8.3	CONNECTING THE EVERTZ READER HEAD TO THE DIGISYNC CONSOLE.....	8-6
8.3.1	Connecting the DigiSync console to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder	8-6
8.3.2	Setting the Correct DigiSync Operating Modes	8-7
8.4	INSTALLING THE ARRI KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE	8-8
8.4.1	Mounting the Reader Head	8-8
8.4.2	Connecting the Electronics Unit to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder.....	8-8
8.4.3	Setting the Correct Operating Modes.....	8-8
8.5	INSTALLING THE CINEMA PRODUCTS KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE.....	8-8
8.5.1	Mounting the Reader Head	8-8
8.5.2	Connecting the Reader Head to the Cinema Products Electronics Unit	8-8
8.5.3	Connecting the Electronics Unit to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder.....	8-8
8.5.4	Setting the Correct Operating Modes.....	8-9
8.6	INSTALLING THE RESEARCH IN MOTION KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE	8-9
8.6.1	Mounting the Reader Head	8-9
8.6.2	Connecting the Reader Head to the DigiSync Console	8-9
8.6.3	Connecting the DigiSync console to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder	8-10
8.6.4	Setting the Correct DigiSync Operating Modes	8-10
9.	FILM EMULSION CODES.....	9-1

Figures

Figure 1-1: Dailies Transfer Using KeyCode.....	1-4
Figure 2-1: Rear Panel.....	2-1
Figure 2-2: Generator Rear Panel Connectors	2-1
Figure 2-3: Reader Rear Panel Connections.....	2-2
Figure 2-4: Character Generator Rear Panel Connections.....	2-3
Figure 2-5: Basic Telecine Video Transfer.....	2-6
Figure 2-6: Telecine Transfer to Pre-Striped Tape (Jam)	2-7
Figure 2-7: Telecine Transfer with Synchronized Audio, (Jam syncing to LTC from the master VTR).....	2-8
Figure 2-8: 4025TR & 8025 Configuration for 4:2:2 Parallel Digital + VITC Applications	2-9
Figure 2-9: Cable to Connect 4025TR to PC Communications Port.....	2-14

Figure 2-10: Cintel Frame Pulse Specification.....	2-17
Figure 2-11: Philips FRID Pulse Specification	2-25
Figure 3-1: Front Panel Layout	3-1
Figure 3-2: Display Pushbutton Group.....	3-2
Figure 3-3: Setup Pushbutton Group	3-4
Figure 3-4: Function Pushbutton Group.....	3-4
Figure 3-5: System Status Indicators.....	3-6
Figure 3-6: Register Status Indicators	3-7
Figure 3-7: Function Status Indicators.....	3-7
Figure 3-8: Overview of the 4025TR Setup Menu System	3-10
Figure 3-9: Overview of the Toolbox Menu.....	3-12
Figure 3-10: How the Time and KeyCode numbers are encoded in various Time Code Modes.....	3-13
Figure 3-11: How the Time and KeyCode numbers are encoded in 3 Line VITC Standard Mode	3-13
Figure 3-12: ACMADE Letter Suffix Codes.....	3-49
Figure 3-13: Summary of Edge Number Encoding Styles	3-52
Figure 3-14: Parallel Remote Control of Film Type and Rate	3-55
Figure 3-15: Film to Video Relationships	3-63
Figure 3-16: Summary of VCG Remote Control Functions.....	3-65
Figure 4-1: 3 Perf Film Numbering.....	4-2
Figure 4-2: 65mm Film Stocks Supported	4-7
Figure 6-1: Inside View	6-2
Figure 6-2: 7006 I/O Board Default Jumpers	6-5
Figure 6-3: 6110 LTC Reader Board Default Jumpers	6-6
Figure 6-4: 6111 VITC Reader Sub-module Default Jumpers	6-7
Figure 6-5: 6150 Film Timecode Generator Main Board Default Jumpers	6-7
Figure 6-6: 615 DIP Switch Definitions	6-8
Figure 6-7: 6231 Video Keyer Sub-module Default Jumpers	6-10
Figure 6-8: 6320 Base Processor Board (632 Main Board) Default Jumpers.....	6-11
Figure 6-9: 632 Switch Definitions	6-11
Figure 6-10: 615 Module Block Diagram	6-14
Figure 6-11: 611 Module Block Diagram	6-17
Figure 6-12: 632 Module Block Diagram	6-20
Figure 7-1: 4025TR to 5500 Cable (Evertz Part WA-C67).....	7-2
Figure 7-2: 4025TR to ARRI Film Ident System Cable	7-3
Figure 7-3: Cintel MK III to 4025TR Biphase Y Cable (Evertz part # WA-615).....	7-3
Figure 7-4: 4025TR to KeyLog Tracker Cable	7-4
Figure 8-1: Reader Head and Bracket - Top View.....	8-2
Figure 8-2: Reader Head and Bracket - Side View.....	8-4
Figure 8-3: 4015 or 4025TR to KeyCode Decoder Cable	8-5

Tables

Table 9-1: Agfa Emulsion Codes	9-1
Table 9-2: Kodak Emulsion Codes	9-2
Table 9-3: Fuji Emulsion Codes.....	9-3

Drawings	Drawing #
6110 LTC Reader Main Schematic.....	6110-30L
6110 LTC Reader Component Layout	6110-80L
6111 VITC Reader Sub Module for 611Schematic.....	6111-30F

6111 VITC Reader Component Layout	6111-80F
6150 Film Time Code Generator Video and LTC I/O Schematic	6150-31F1
6150 Film Time Code Generator Microprocessor and EPROM Schematic.....	6150-32F1
6150 Film Time Code Generator Programmable Logic Schematic	6150-33F1
6150 Film Time Code Generator Connector Schematic.....	6150-34F1
6150 Film Timecode Translator Component Layout.....	6150-81F1
6231 Video Keyer Submodule Schematic	6231-31A
6231 Video LCA Circuit Schematic.....	6231-32A
6231 Oscillator Circuit Schematic.....	6231-33A
6231 Sub-Module Header Schematic.....	6231-34A
6231 Video Sub-Module Component Layout.....	6231A2-80A
6320 System Controller & VCG – MPU Circuit Schematic	6320-31A1
6320 System Controller & VCG – Address Decoding & UART Schematic.....	6320-32A1
6320 System Controller & VCG – Video, Parallel I/O and Display Connector Schematic.....	6320-33A1
6320 System Controller & VCG – Connector Schematic.....	6320-34A1
6320 Base Processor Component Layout	6320-80A1
7006 I/O Module /611 Interface Schematic	7006-31F
7006 I/O Module /615 Interface Schematic	7006-32F
7006 I/O Module /613/631 Interface Schematic	7006-33F
7006 I/O Assembly Layout.....	7006-80F
7025 Display / Keypad Schematic	7025-31A
7025 Display / Keypad Component Layout	7025-80A
7102 Power Supply Schematic.....	7102-31B
7102 Power Supply Component Layout	7102-80B

This page left intentionally blank

1. OVERVIEW

The Model 4025TR Film Footage Encoder is designed specifically to aid in the encoding of film footage and time code during the film to tape transfer process. The Model 4025TR is a generator/reader for SMPTE/EBU Linear Time Code (LTC) and Vertical Interval Time Code (VITC), and contains a high resolution video character generator (VCG). The VCG is also used as an on screen programming aid to the many operational modes of the Model 4025TR. The 4025TR allows the user to encode Video and audio timecode, and KeyCode or Ink number information into vertical interval timecode in the 3 line VITC industry standard encoding scheme. In addition other VITC encoding schemes, compatible with earlier version of the Film Footage encoder can be used. The Model 4025TR uses the latest state of the art technology, combined with our extra intelligent firmware, to offer you the ultimate in performance, reliability, and adaptability.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder is designed to be operated from the Windows 95™ graphical user interface KeyLog TRACKER™. KeyLog TRACKER™ provides a centralized control surface for the 4025TR allowing the user to save customized 4025TR configurations for each transfer project. Transfer data such as Video and Audio timecode, KeyCode and Ink code along with production data such as Camera Roll, sound Roll, Scene, Take, etc. are logged using KeyLog TRACKER™. Reports and Film Transfer lists to interface to non-linear editing systems are only a few of the features of KeyLog TRACKER™. For specific information about operating KeyLog TRACKER™ consult the KeyLog TRACKER™ manual or the on-line help provided with the program. The 4025TR can also be controlled from the front panel in Local mode. Most of the features available in the previous model 4025 are available in local mode. The KeyLog TRACKER™ GUI must be used in order to invoke the many advanced features that have been added to the 4025TR.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder is capable of working with both 35 mm and 16 mm film. Telecine transfer speeds of 24 or 30 frames per second in NTSC systems, or 25 frames per second in PAL are automatically sensed by the 4025TR.

Film is typically viewed at 24 frames per second (fps) while NTSC video is viewed at 30 fps. To compensate for this difference in the frame rates, telecines use a 2/3 pulldown. Since each video frame is comprised of two video fields, video is viewed at 60 fields per second. Telecines can transfer 24 film frames to 60 video fields (30 video frames). The resulting ratio is 24:60 or 2:5, which means 2 film frames every 5 video fields. The 2/3 implies that one of the film frames is transferred to 2 video fields, the following film frame is transferred to 3 video fields, and so on.

A video frame is always comprised of a field 1/field 2 sequence, and is defined by a unique time code number. The film frames will not always be in phase with the video frames. With the 2/3 pulldown, the film frames alternate between being 2 video fields long and 3 video fields long.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder uses the telecine's bi-phase quadrature tach pulse to keep track of the film motion. In addition, a field sequence pulse from the telecine identifies which field of the 2/3 pulldown is in the current video field, thus enabling the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder to identify the precise film frame that is contained in each video field.

Latent edge numbers have been present on motion picture negative film stocks for many years in human readable form. The edge numbering format has been specific to various manufacturers and film stock types, some having 4, 5, 6 or 7 digits with varying numbers of alpha-numeric roll numbers, or prefix numbers to the footage. Using normal BCD encoding, there is only room to encode a maximum of 6 digits of film feet plus 2 digits of frames into the user bits. By using a compressed binary format, up to 7 digits of feet plus frames can be encoded, however, special decoding routines in the time code readers are required to recover this information and display it as decimal digits.

In 1993, Evertz Microsystems led a group of manufacturers in the development of a standard method of encoding the timecode and film information into 3 Vertical Interval time code lines. This encoding method, known as 3 line VITC is an expansion of the Evertz 2 line encoding developed in 1991 for the 4025 Film Footage Encoder. The 3 line VITC standard is currently before the SMPTE Time Code standards committee for standardization. In the 3 line VITC standard, the video timecode and user bits is recorded on the first line of the 3 line block. The film KeyCode, transfer rate, and pulldown information is encoded in the second line. The production timecode information is encoded in the third line of the block. The second and third lines are protected with special CRC so that their special encoding format will not confuse standard VITC readers in the VTR's.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder allows the user to select which encoding style he prefers, permitting compatibility with the largest number of readers in the industry.

In 1988, Eastman Kodak, in conjunction with the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers devised a new edge print that not only standardizes the numbering format, but is also printed as a machine readable barcode. Kodak calls this numbering system KeyCode. Other film manufacturers have adopted this numbering standard and have each given their version a proprietary name. For the sake of clarity we shall refer to all of these implementations as KeyCode.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder interfaces to external KeyCode readers manufactured by Evertz Microsystems, ARRI, Cinema Products or Research In Motion. Each of these units consist of a bar code reader pickup head, and a decoder device. The pickup head transforms the optical dark and light bar code into electronic signals and is designed to mount on the telecine feed roller just before the film enters the gate. The decoder receives these electronic signals from the pickup head, and sends the decoded KeyCode number via a serial link to the 4025TR.

KeyCode numbers occur approximately every half foot on the film stock, so the basic numbering of film edge numbers by the 4025TR is still driven from the bi-phase input. The bi-phase base numbers are automatically updated from incoming KeyCode, taking into account the mechanical offset between the reader head and the gate, and other delays in the system.

The front panel contains a sixteen digit alphanumeric display to show the Video and Audio time, and user bits, the LTC and VITC reader time and user bits, the KeyCode numbers and the film Ink number. When the 4025TR is operated in local mode many of the functions can be accessed from the front panel. The film key number of a reference frame may be entered from the front panel keypad, or can be automatically updated from the KeyCode reader in several ways. Ink numbers are entered from the front panel. The Video and Audio time code numbers may be entered from the front panel, or jam synced to the LTC or VITC time code readers. When the 4025TR is controlled from KeyLog TRACKER™ most of the front panel buttons are inactive, and all normal entry and control methods are accomplished from the computer. A Local/Remote button on the front panel allows the user to determine if the 4025TR will be controlled by the front panel or from the KeyLog TRACKER™ GUI.

The linear time code output may be used as a bi-phase to LTC translator providing a master time code reference for the integration of ATR chase synchronizers into your system.

When film material is transferred to video disc, the relationship of the video frames and picture frames is very important. If the video disc's frames do not correspond exactly to the picture content (i.e.. film frames) then some pictures will flicker when viewed in still. The default length of disc frames is 2 video fields. The 4025TR 'White flag generator' inserts a white level pulse in the first video field of each new picture. As material is transferred to disc, this pulse is used by the disc recorder to match the disc frames to the 2/3 pulldown automatically. Still playback of all pictures on the disk is jitter-free.

The Model 4025TR high resolution character generator provides separate windows for video time and user bits, audio timecode, film edge numbers (KeyCode) and absolute film frames from a reference. The four windows can be separately positioned anywhere on the raster. Selection of 1 of 3 sizes, white or black characters, with or without background are controllable using the on screen menu system. Characters may be keyed into the picture to which the generator is locked, or a separate program input.

When the 4025TR is operated from the KeyLog TRACKER™ GUI all of its configurations and setups are loaded from the computer. The KeyLog TRACKER™ software allows you to save separate setups for each client, and automatically prompts to to load the correct setup when you open a new project. When the 4025TR is operated in local mode, the powerful on screen programming menu system, which uses the built in character generator, provides a quick, intuitive method of configuring 4025TR Film

Footage Encoder. The six keys in the Setup key group (**SETUP**, **SELECT**, **←**, **→**, **↑**, **↓**) are used to cycle through the various items on the programming menu. The 4025TR menu system consists of three drop down menus. The TIMECODE drop down menu is for overall operation modes such as selecting which information is put into the time and user bits, drop frame mode for the generator, setting reader modes, setting VITC line numbers, etc. The FILM drop down menu is used to set up specific film number modes such as KeyKode Jam, film type, film transfer rate, etc. The CONFIG drop down menu is used to configure miscellaneous items such as video standard, character size and style, KeyKode head offset, video path delays, etc.

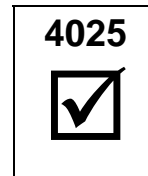
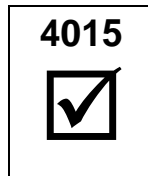
Figure 1-1 below gives an overview of how a typical dailies transfer using KeyKode would be done using the 4025TR.

Figure 1-1: Dailies Transfer Using KeyKode

1.1 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

This manual is organized into 9 chapters: Overview, Installation, Operation, Optional Software System Diagnostics, Technical Description, Connector Pinouts & Cable Diagrams, Keycode Reader Installations and Film Emulsion Codes

If you are currently an owner of the Evertz 4015 or 4025 Film footage Encoder, you will find that much of the installation is similar for the 4025TR. Items that are of particular note for 4015 or 4025TR users are marked with the one of these symbols in the margin.



Items of special note for all users are marked with a double box like this.

KeyLog TRACKER™ procedures for configuring the 4025TR are identified with the following symbol located in the margin.



1.2 DEFINITIONS

LINEAR TIME CODE: (Also known as Longitudinal Time Code) A digital code used for timing and control purposes on video tape and associated audio tape machines. It is recorded on a linear track with audio characteristics and is referred to as LTC. Each 80 bit code word is associated with one television frame, and consists of 26 time bits, 6 flag bits, 32 user bits and 16 sync bits.

VERTICAL INTERVAL TIME CODE: A digital code used for timing and control purposes on video tape which is recorded in the vertical blanking interval of the video picture, and is referred to as VITC. Each 90 bit code word is associated with one television field, and consists of 26 time bits, 6 flag bits, 32 user bits, 18 sync bits, and an 8 bit error check (CRC) code.

USER BITS: 32 bits in the time code are user assignable. They typically are used to contain reel numbers, scene and take numbers, or other user-oriented data. The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder can be used to put film footage and frame numbers into the user bits during the transfer process from film to video.

DROP FRAME: In NTSC systems, where the frame rate is 29.97002618 frames per second, the drop frame mode permits time of day indexing of the frame numbers by dropping certain frame numbers. Specifically, frames 0, and 1 at the beginning of each

minute except minutes 0,10,20,30,40, & 50, are omitted, to compensate for an approximate timing error of 108 frames (3 seconds 18 frames) per hour. A flag bit is set in the time code to signal when the drop frame mode is in effect.

JAM SYNC: Refers to the operation of slaving the generator to data coming from the reader. Jam sync should be used when dubbing time code from one tape to another, as the quality of the time code signal deteriorates with each generation, and will become unusable after the third generation.

In the jam sync mode, the generator and reader times are compared with each other during each frame, automatically compensating for the decoding offsets. If for any reason they are not equal, the jam is bypassed, and the next frame number is substituted by the generator. If the number of consecutive jam bypass errors exceeds 5, the last valid reader time is jammed into the generator again. In the absence of valid reader data within the last 5 frames, the generator continues to increment normally until valid reader code resumes. At this time it will be re-jammed to the reader, thus repairing large drop outs on the reader tape.

EDGE NUMBER: The manufacturers of motion picture film stock print a frame identifying number along the edge of the film, during the manufacturing process. These numbers, also known as KEY NUMBERS, occur at one foot, or half foot intervals, hence they have also become known as footage numbers. The film frames between the edge numbers are identified by interpolation from one edge number to the next.

Traditionally, these numbers have been only human-readable. The task of properly identifying the correct number is somewhat tedious, and prone to error, so much care must be taken in establishing the reference frame's number.

KEYCODE: Machine readable bar-coded edge numbers introduced by Eastman Kodak in 1988, and subsequently standardized for all film manufacturers by the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers. AGFA refers to it as BAR Code, and FUJI as MR Code. For the sake of consistency throughout this manual we shall refer to it as KeyCode.

KEY INFO: The part of the KeyCode number that does not fit into the user bits of time code. The Key Info data normally consists of the film manufacturer ID, the film emulsion letter, and the first four prefix digits. When using the 4025TR's "full KeyCode" modes, the complete KeyCode information is encoded into a secondary VITC line pair.

PREFIX: The edge numbers are usually composed of a group of digits that remain constant throughout the length of the roll, and a count number, which increments every foot or half foot. The constant numbers, are referred to as the prefix. The count numbers are referred to as the footage number.

INK NUMBER: An identifying number is stamped along the edge of the work print and the associated magnetic audio stock. These numbers, also known as INK NUMBERS or ACMADE NUMBERS, occur at one foot intervals, hence they have also become known as footage numbers. The film frames between the edge numbers are identified by interpolation from one edge number to the next.

These Ink Numbers are typically used to keep the picture and sound in sync throughout the work print conforming process.

2/3 PULLDOWN: Film is typically viewed at 24 frames per second (fps) while NTSC video is viewed at 30 fps. To compensate for this difference in the frame rates, telecines use a 2/3 pulldown. Since each video frame is comprised of two video fields, video is viewed at 60 fields per second. Telecines can transfer 24 film frames to 60 video fields (30 video frames). The resulting ratio is 24:60 or 2:5, which means 2 film frames every 5 video fields. The 2/3 implies that one of the film frames is transferred to 2 video fields, the following film frame is transferred to 3 video fields, and so on.

GEN LOCK: In order to ensure that the timecode to video relationship is fixed, according to SMPTE/EBU specifications, a video reference must be supplied to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder. Normally, the gen lock signal is the program video out from the telecine, onto which the vertical interval time code (VITC) is being applied. When VITC is not being used, the gen lock signal is usually the colour black system reference to which the telecine is itself genlocked. The gen lock reference is necessary, even if vertical interval time code is not being used.

WHITE FLAG: A white pulse recorded on one or more lines in the vertical interval on the first video field of a new picture. This pulse is normally used on 24 frame per second transfers to NTSC video that will end up on video disc recorders. This pulse allows the disc recorder to match the disc frames to the 2/3 pulldown automatically, ensuring jitter free playback when the recorder is parked on a single frame.

SMPTE: Refers to the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers.

EBU: Refers to the European Broadcasting Union

2. INSTALLATION

2.1 REAR PANEL

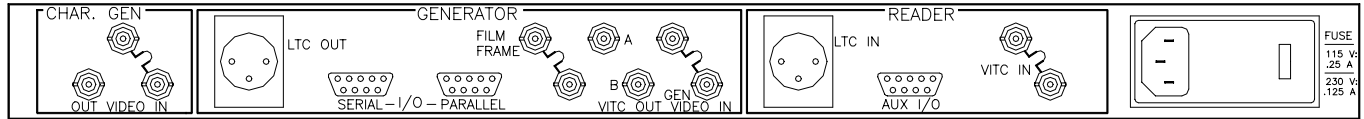


Figure 2-1: Rear Panel

The following sections describe the purpose of the rear panel connectors of the 4025TR. Figure 2-5 to Figure 2-8 give sample connection diagrams for various common configurations. Sections 2.7 to 2.12 describe the specific generator, reader, character inserter, and telecine signals that should be connected to the 4025TR.

4015



4025



Evertz 4015 and 4025 users who are upgrading to 4025TR units will be familiar with most of the connections. Most of the connections are the same as for the model 4015 or 4025. Pay particular attention to alerts identified with the symbol shown at the left.

2.1.1 Generator Connectors

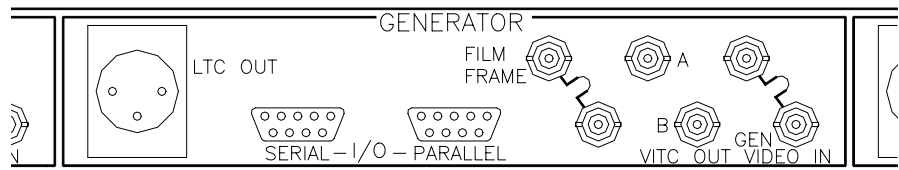


Figure 2-2: Generator Rear Panel Connectors

LTC OUT: A Male XLR connector for output of SMPTE/EBU linear time code generator.

GEN VIDEO IN: A BNC loop for input of program video onto which vertical interval time code will be inserted. This signal is required for proper gen-locking of the Model 4025TR VITC Generator.

VITC OUT: Two BNC outputs of program video with vertical interval time code inserted.

2.1.2 Telecine Connections

PARALLEL I/O: A 9 pin female 'D' connector used for connection to the telecine biphase tach pulse. It also contains the FRID/SOF pulse input, used with BTS/Philips telecines, and several other parallel remote control inputs.

FILM FRAME: A BNC loop for input of film frame pulse - used only with Cintel Flying Spot scanners.



Connection of a Film frame pulse is required even with PAL video to permit the 4025TR to distinguish the difference between the field 1 and field 2 dominant pull downs. For applications such as flatbed editing tables where a frame pulse is not available set the FILM FRAME parameter in the Engineering toolbox to IGNORE. When using KEYLOG TRACKER™ set the Film Frame Handling parameter in the telecine setup to Flatbed. In this mode the 4025TR will presume field 1 dominance for 1:1 transfers or an arbitrary pulldown for 3:2 transfers. See section 3.6.5 for further information about FILM FRAME menu item.

2.1.3 Reader Connectors

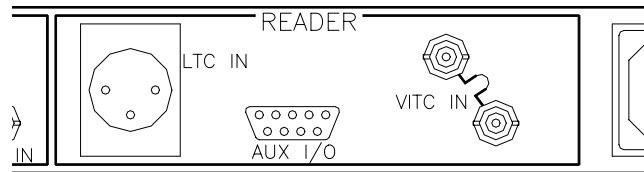


Figure 2-3: Reader Rear Panel Connections

LTC IN: A Female XLR connector for input of SMPTE/EBU linear time code. This may be used as a Jam sync source for the time code generator, or to input the timecode from audio transports that are synchronized during the transfer. The function of this input is controlled by the RDR ASSIGN menu item in the TIMECODE Menu.

VITC IN: A BNC loop for input of program video with vertical interval time code. This may be used as a Jam sync source for the time code generator. When used in conjunction with a LTC to VITC translator, the timecode from audio transports that are synchronized during the transfer may also be connected here.

2.1.4 Character Generator Connectors

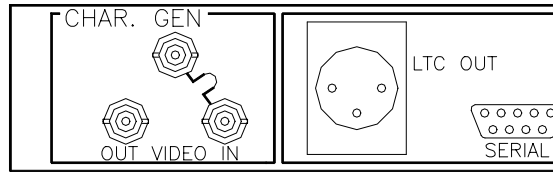


Figure 2-4: Character Generator Rear Panel Connections

IN: A BNC loop for input of program video onto which characters are to be inserted. This signal is required for proper gen-locking of Model 4025TR Character Generator. The loop may be configured to operate as a terminated input, providing a second output of the character generator on the connector labeled B.

OUT: A BNC output of program video with characters inserted. This output is also used to display the Setup menu system.

2.1.5 Serial I/O Connections

SERIAL I/O: A 9 pin female 'D' connector for connection to a computer for logging the timecode / KeyCode relationships to a data logging utility such as Key-Log™

AUX I/O: A 9-pin female 'D' connector for connection to an external KeyCode Reader.

2.1.6 Power Connections

LINE: The 4025TR may be set for either 115v/60 Hz or 230v/50 Hz AC operation. The voltage selector switch is accessible on the rear panel. The line voltage connector contains an integral slow blow fuse (and a spare one). (See section 2.4 for power and fuse specifications).

4015



2.2 INSIDE THE 4025TR: REMOVING THE FRONT PANEL

During the installation procedure it may be necessary to remove the front panel to gain access to the programming switches located inside the 4025TR. You can accomplish this in a few seconds by turning the quick release fasteners, located at the left and right hand sides of the front panel, several turns counter clockwise. The front panel assembly pulls off showing the three circuit modules that comprise the 4025TR. The front panel assembly should be placed on the workbench, and should not be left suspended by the ribbon cable, as this may cause damage.

The module on the left is the 611 LTC/VITC time code reader, the one in the center is the 651 LTC/VITC generator, and the one on the right is the 632 character inserter and system controller. To replace the front panel assembly, slide it into place, and turn the quick release fasteners clockwise until they are firmly secured.

2.3 MOUNTING

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder is equipped with rack mounting angles and fits into a standard 19 inch by 1 3/4 inch (483mm x 45mm) rack space. The mounting angles may be removed if rack mounting is not desired.

2.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS

2.4.1 Selecting the Correct Mains Voltage

Power requirements are 115 or 230 volts AC at 50 or 60 Hz, switch selectable on the rear panel. Power should be applied by connecting a 3 wire grounding type power supply cord to the power entry module on the rear panel. The power cord should be minimum 18 AWG wire size; type SVT marked VW-1, maximum 2.5 m in length.



Before connecting the line power, be sure to select the proper line voltage. Also, check that the line fuse is rated for the correct value marked on the rear panel.

The power entry module combines a standard IEC 320 power inlet connector, voltage selector switch, two 5 x 20 mm fuse holders (one active, one spare) and an EMI line filter.

To change the mains voltage setting, open the cover of the power entry module using a small screwdriver. Remove the drum selector switch, and re-insert it so that the desired voltage is visible through the opening on the mains connector cover. Check that the correct fuse is in use as shown in the section below.

2.4.2 Changing the Fuse

The fuse holder is located inside the power entry module. To change the fuse, open the cover of the power entry module using a small screwdriver. The fuse holder on the bottom contains the active fuse. The one at the top contains a spare fuse. Pull the bottom fuse holder out and place a fuse of the correct value in it. Use 'slo blo' (time delay) 5 x 20 mm fuses rated for 250 Volts with the following current ratings:

For 115 Volt operation	250 mA
For 230 Volt operation	125 mA



Never replace with a fuse of greater value.

Make sure that the arrow is pointing down when you replace the fuse holder. Close the door on the power entry module and connect the mains voltage.

2.5 SAMPLE CONFIGURATIONS

Several sample installation setups are shown below to aid the user in properly connecting the 4025TR into his system. Contact Evertz technical support for other applications.

Figure 2-5 shows the typical connections required for encoding VITC on the master transfer roll and VITC and characters on an off-line copy. Figure 2-6 shows the typical connection when jam syncing to pre-striped code on the master transfer roll. Figure 2-7 shows the typical connection when synchronizing production audio during the telecine transfer. Figure 2-8 shows the typical connection when using the 4025TR with the 8025 Digital VITC inserter.

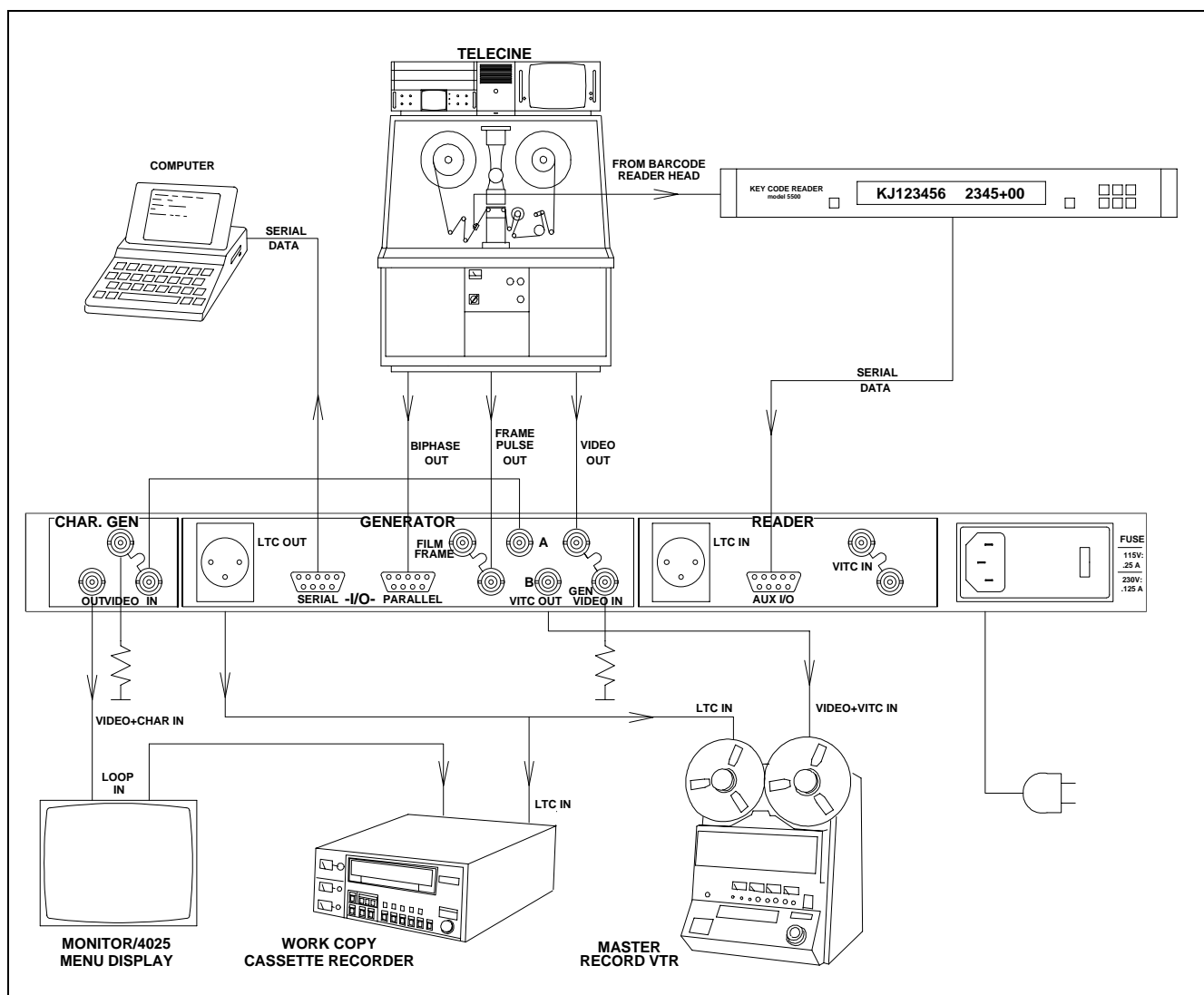


Figure 2-5: Basic Telecine Video Transfer

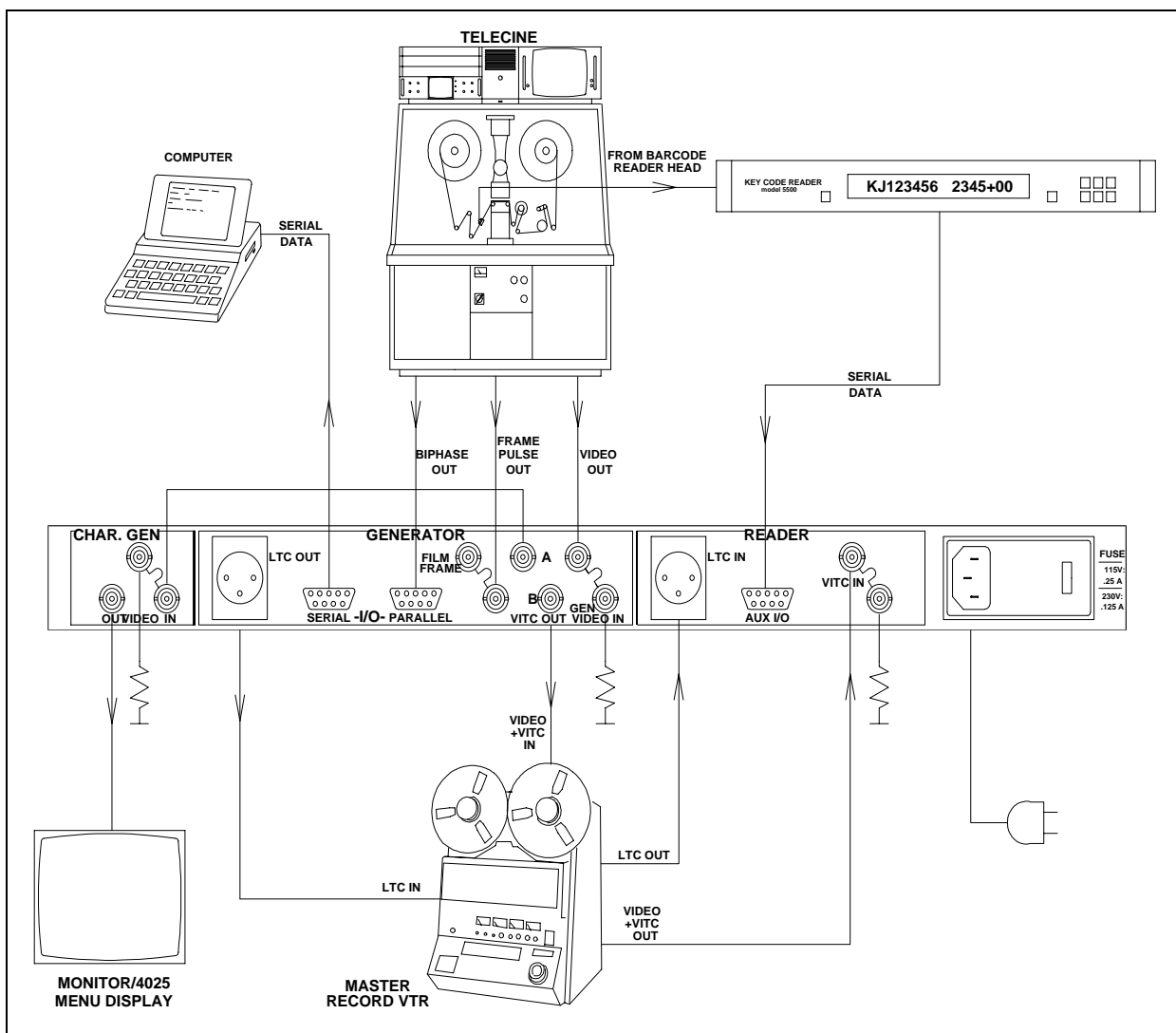
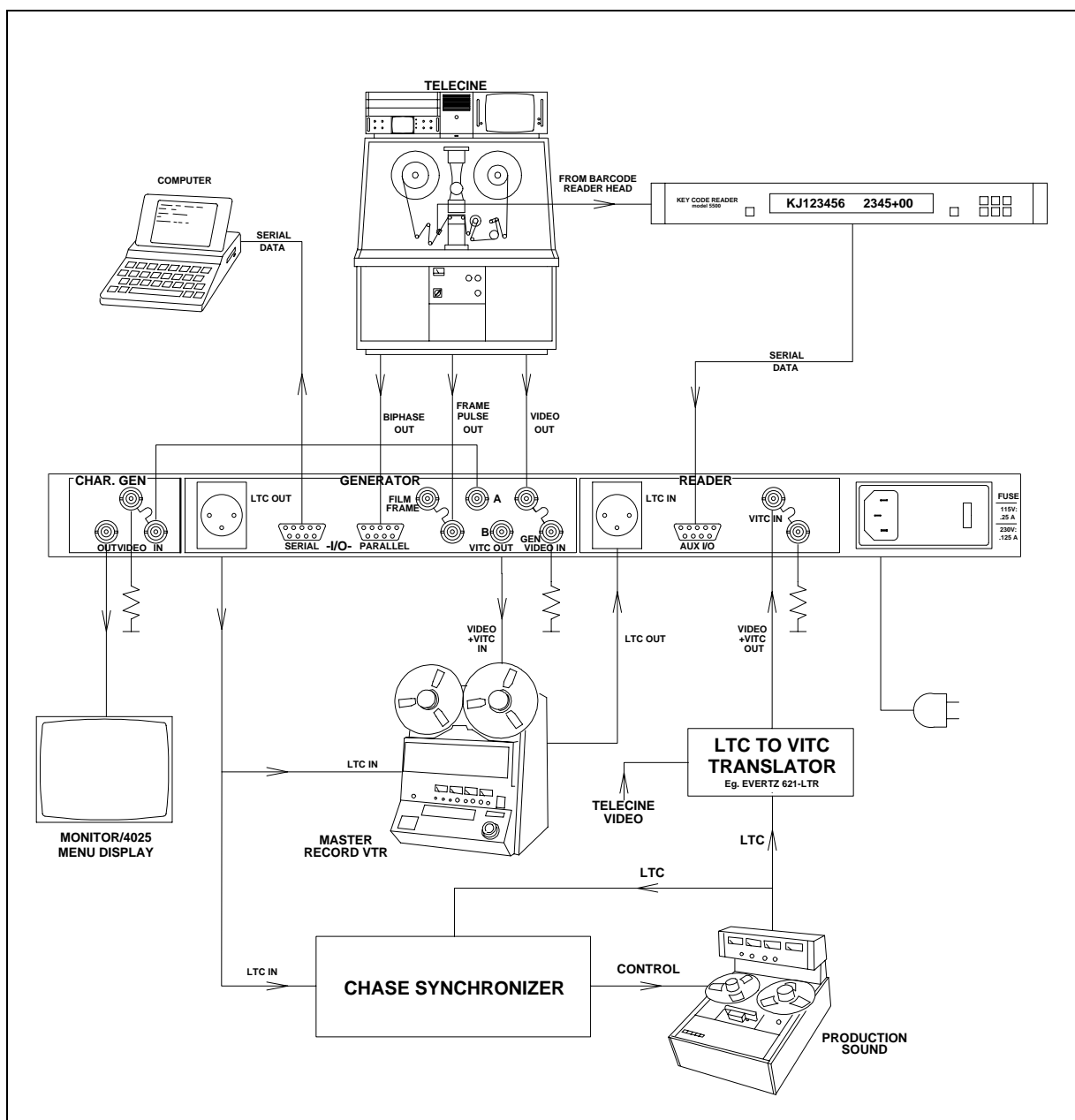


Figure 2-6: Telecine Transfer to Pre-Striped Tape (Jam)



**Figure 2-7: Telecine Transfer with Synchronized Audio,
(Jam syncing to LTC from the master VTR)**

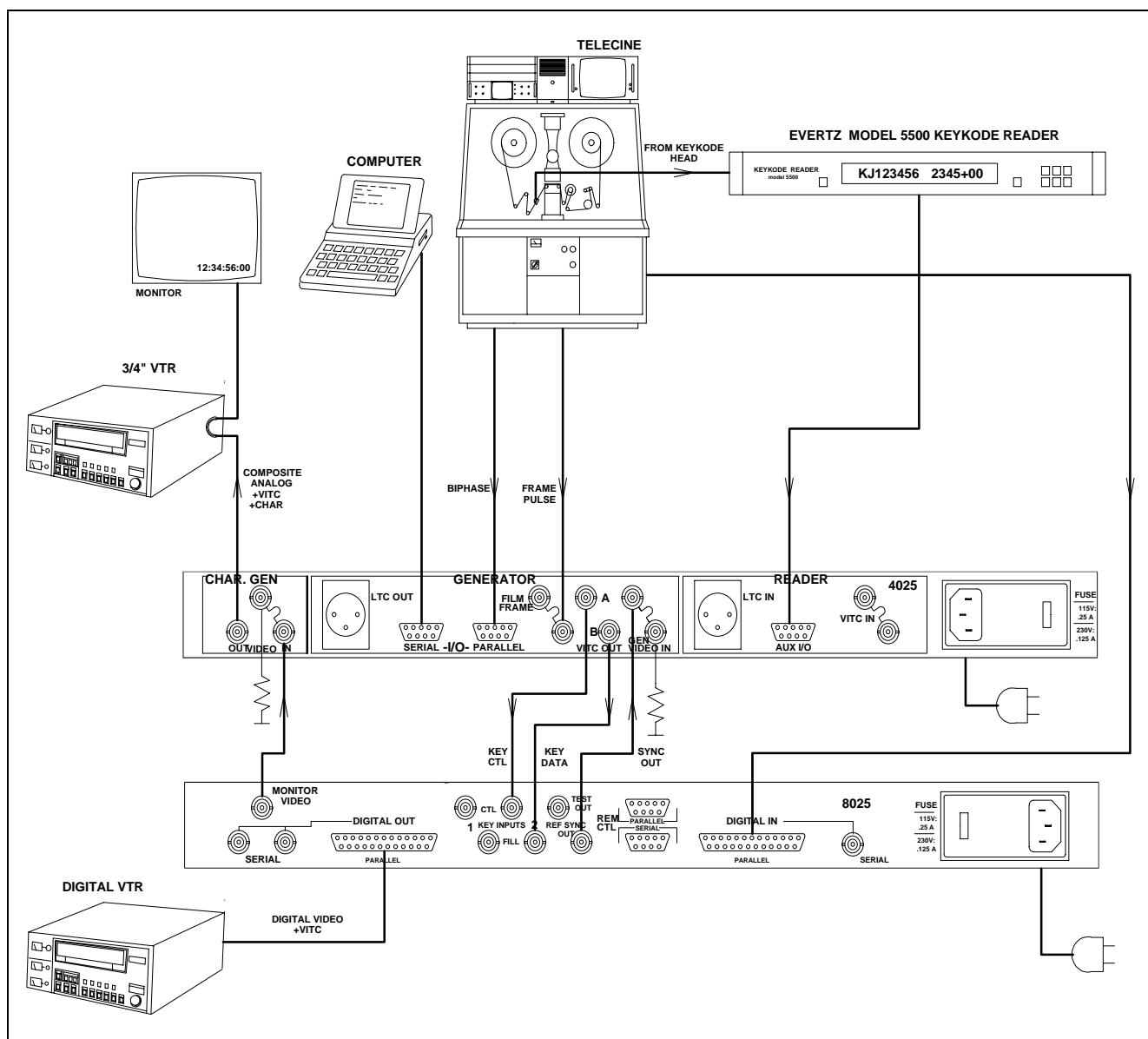


Figure 2-8: 4025TR & 8025 Configuration for 4:2:2 Parallel Digital + VITC Applications

2.6 CONNECTING THE VIDEO REFERENCE

The 4025TR requires a video reference regardless of whether the VITC or the Char GEN outputs are used. This video reference is usually the video output from the telecine. The video does not need to be the actual video output of the telecine, but it **MUST** be gen-locked to the telecine video. The reference video must be applied to both the “GEN VIDEO” input of the VITC generator and the “CHAR GEN IN.” The loop-thru’s on these inputs should make this relatively easy. The video input circuitry has a high impedance input tapped off the loop; therefore, the video signal must be properly terminated at the end of the line.

The 4025TR may be configured to accept either PAL or NTSC video reference, or to automatically detect the video standard of the video reference. If the 4025TR is in NTSC mode and PAL video is connected, the NTSC GENLCK LED will blink. If it is in PAL mode and NTSC video is connected, the PAL GENLCK LED will blink. When a mismatched video reference is connected, the front panel display will show the message:

VIDEO STANDARD ERROR

The video standard setting is configured using the Setup menu or from the Configuration screen of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. See section 2.9 for information on connecting the character generator. See section 3.5.3 for information on changing the video standard setting.



The reference video is presumed to be in time with the video output of the telecine (with respect to the VSYNC timing). You will need to set the Video Delay and parameters on the CONFIG menu if your system has any delays in the output video path between the telecine output and the 4025TR input, such as noise reducers, colour correctors, etc. Colour timing the reference video to the 4025TR is NOT required.

When the correct video reference is present, the front panel GENLCK LED corresponding to the video standard will be on. If KEYLOG TRACKER™ is running then the appropriate LED will be illuminated on the status bar.

2.7 CONNECTING THE GENERATOR

2.7.1 Connecting the VITC Generator – Analog Video

The program video source for the VITC generator is applied to the GEN VIDEO IN loop. Normally this is connected to the composite video output from the telecine. The video input circuitry has a high impedance input tapped off the loop; therefore, the video signal must be properly terminated at the end of the line. (See section 3.5.5 and section 3.5.7 for information on setting the video and prestore delays).



The video output from the telecine should be connected to the GEN VIDEO IN Loop even if the VITC generator is not being used. (See Section 2.6)

Program video with VITC is available on 2 identical video outputs. The VITC1 and VITC2 LINES items on the TIMECODE menu are used to select the lines you wish to record VITC on. The VITC lines may also be configured using KEYLOG TRACKER™ (See section 3.3.2)



When using the VITC output of the 4025TR, the time code generator built into the VTR should be set to the "EXTERNAL DIRECT" mode of operation, or turned off completely. The VTR's time code generator does not understand the counting sequences of the encoded KeyCode data, and will introduce delays and possibly errors in the user bit data if it attempts to regenerate the timecode before recording it on tape. (See section 3.9.1)

2.7.2 Connecting the VITC Generator – Digital Video

The 4025TR can be used in conjunction with the 8025 Digital VITC inserter to generate VITC directly into the digital VITC bitstream. The following procedure can be used to connect the 8025 VITC inserter in most applications.

Connect the digital video output from the telecine to the digital video input of the 8025. Connect the digital video output of the 8025 to the video input of your digital video recorder. For VITC to be correctly inserted into the digital bitstream, it is imperative that the 4025TR and 8025 be operated from a common timing reference. The REF SYNC OUT connector on the 8025 provides a composite sync output that is in time with the digital video. Connect this output to the GEN VIDEO IN loop on the 4025TR and provide a termination on the loop. The reference sync with VITC is available on the 2 video outputs. Connect one of these outputs to the Key FILL 2 input on the 8025. Provide a termination on the KEY CTRL 2 input of the 8025. The Ctl Level setting on the Engineering menu of the 8025 should be set to Video in this application.

2.7.3 Connecting the LTC Generator

The generator LTC output is available on an XLR connector at the rear panel. The output level of the generator is factory set to 1 volt peak to peak, but may be adjusted using the level adjustment (labelled VR3) located near the rear of the 651 (center) module, on the bottom circuit card.

The generator code output should be connected to the record input of the time code channel or audio track 2 of your video recorder. (Audio track 3 for 1" VTR's) Pin 1 of the XLR is ground, and pins 2 and 3 provide a balanced output. When using a machine with an unbalanced input the signal should be connected to Pin 3 of the generator output XLR. Pin 2 should be left open. The GEN ASSIGN item of the TIMECODE menu is used to set up the operational mode of the LTC and VITC generators. (See section 3.3.1). The Codes and Outputs tabs of the configuration screens in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software also control the use of the LTC and VITC generator.



When using KeyCode / edge number information in the user bits of LTC, the time code generator built into the VTR should be set to the "EXTERNAL DIRECT" mode of operation. The VTR's time code generator does not understand the counting sequences of the encoded data, and will introduce delays and possibly errors in the user bit data if it attempts to regenerate the timecode before recording it on tape. (See section 3.9.1)

2.8 CONNECTING THE TIMECODE READERS

The 4025TR is equipped with an LTC and VITC time code reader which are used to slave the Video generators in the 4025TR to time code generated by the VTR's internal generator. It is also used to bring in the audio time code when audio is synced during the transfer. The function of the Timecode Readers is controlled by the RDR MAPPING item on the TIMECODE menu (See section 3.3.5). The reader function is also controlled using the Codes tab of the Configuration screen in KEYLOG TRACKER™.

2.8.1 Connecting the VITC reader

The reader input video with VITC recorded on it is connected to the VITC IN loop. The video input circuitry has a high impedance input tapped off the loop; therefore, the video signal must be properly terminated at the end of the line. This may come from the video output of the VTR you are recording on to, or from a LTC to VITC translator such as the Evertz S621D-LTR to input production audio timecode as shown in Figure 2-6.

2.8.2 Connecting the LTC Reader

Connect the LTC output from your audio or video recorder to the LTC IN XLR connector. When using an unbalanced input to the reader, the signal should be applied to pin 3 of the reader input connector. Normally, the unused input, (pin 2) should be connected to ground (pin 1).

2.9 CONNECTING THE CHARACTER GENERATOR

The program video for the character generator is connected to the CHAR GEN IN loop. The program video with characters is available at the OUT BNC connector. Adjustments to the character size, position and display modes are accomplished by using front panel controls or from the KeyLog TRACKER™ GUI. See Chapter 3 of this manual or the KeyLog TRACKER™ manual for further information.

The video input circuitry has a high impedance input tapped off the loop; therefore, the video signal must be properly terminated at the end of the line.

There are internal jumpers located on the I/O assembly that allow the lower BNC of the loop to be used as an internally terminated input. In this mode, the upper BNC of the loop may be used as a second character generator output. (See section 6.3.1)

To make window dubs on your program video for off line editing, connect the character generator input to the video output from the telecine. If you also want to put VITC on with the burn in, connect the character generator input to one of the outputs of the VITC generator. (See Figure 2-5)

In addition to providing field accurate burn-ins of the video and audio time codes film edge numbers and ink numbers, the character inserter provides Setup menus, to help configure the 4025TR to your operational requirements quickly. The character generator is also used to display system diagnostics, which help users to quickly locate problems with the installation. When the 4025TR is controlled from the KeyLog TRACKER™ GUI it is also possible to display up to 9 additional windows containing production data such as Camera Roll, Sound Roll, VT roll, etc.



You MUST connect the character inserter to a video source to properly genlock the 4025TR. The character output must be connected to a monitor in order to use the Setup menu, which is required to properly configure the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder.

2.10 CONNECTING the 4025TR to KeyLog TRACKER™

2.10.1 Physical Connections

A nine pin sub-miniature 'D' connector (**SERIAL I/O**) is provided on the I/O module for connection to a computer running the 4025TR Graphical User interface (GUI) KEYLOG TRACKER™. This serial port provides a bi-directional RS-232-C data link at 38,400 baud. See Chapter 7 for the pinout of the connector. KEYLOG TRACKER™ allows the user to control all aspects of the 4025TR's operation. Configuration sets can be saved and recalled to speed setups of the hardware. In addition, KEYLOG

TRACKER™ logs the timecodes, KeyCode, ink code and pulldown relationship of the film transfer during the transfer.

It is recommended that the computer interface be connected first, and that you install the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software on your computer. In that way you will be able to use the power of the computer to help you configure the 4025TR correctly.



When KEYLOG TRACKER™ is in control of the 4025TR, all settings that are configured with the SETUP menus will be overwritten. It is recommended that you always use KEYLOG TRACKER™ to configure the hardware.

In order to connect your 4025TR to your computer, you will have to make a cable as shown below. Use this cable to connect the computer's COM port to the **Serial I/O** connector on the rear of the 4025TR.

4025TR End			Computer End		
9 pin D Male	Pin	Belden9501	Pin	9 pin D Female	
TxD	5	_____	2	RxD	
RxD	8	_____	3	TxD	
Sig Gnd	6	----drain----	5	Sig Gnd	
			7	RTS	
			8	CTS	
			4	DTR	
			1	DCD	
			6	DSR	
			9	RI	
Frame Gnd	Shield	----drain----	Shield	Frame Gnd	

Figure 2-9: Cable to Connect 4025TR to PC Communications Port

2.10.2 Installing KEYLOG TRACKER™

Insert the first KeyLog TRACKER™ CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive and click on the Start button and then click Settings. Click on the Control Panel, then ADD/Remove Programs. The KEYLOG TRACKER™ installation program will guide you through the installation procedure.

Once the installation is complete, click on the Start button and then click Programs. Select the "Evertz Products" program group and click on the KeyLog TRACKER™ icon.

You are presented with the KEYLOG TRACKER™ Splash screen and the "Login" dialog box. Enter "user" as a user name, leave the password area blank and click the "OK" button.

You are then presented with the General Options dialog box that allows you to enter your facility name and the Communications port on the computer that you are using. The "Communications Port" drop down list shows what ports your computer has available for communications. Press Okay once you have verified the communications port settings. If everything is working properly then the "Time Bar" values at the top of the screen should show the same Time Code and KeyCode Numbers shown in the 4025TR hardware. There should also be green indicators in the Status Bar at the bottom of the screen. If the COMM indicator is red, that shows that the hardware is not responding. If you receive a "Communications Error" message box, check your cable connection and verify that you have selected the correct communications port on your computer.

Once you have correctly established communications with the KeyLog TRACKER™ software, consult the **First Time Setup** section of the KeyLog TRACKER™ manual for information on configuring the system.

2.11 CONNECTING A CINTEL TELECINE

Two signals, (biphase tach and Film Frame pulse) must be connected from the telecine in order to generate field accurate time code. The location and description of these signals depend on the model of your telecine. Sections 2.11.1 and 2.11.2 provide an overview of the Cintel connections. Sections 2.11.3 to 2.11.6 provide detailed instructions for your models of Cintel telecines. In addition to making the physical connections to the telecine you will have to select the Biphase rate, Telecine type and set up for any video processing delays between the output of your telecine and the input of the 4025TR. Section 2.11.7 provides a procedure to verify that you have made the necessary connections and settings for your telecine.



When KEYLog TRACKER™ is in control of the 4025TR, all settings that are configured with the SETUP menus will be overwritten. It is recommended that you use KEYLog TRACKER™ to configure the telecine setups described in this section. See the section "First Time Setup" in the KeyLog TRACKER™ manual.



This procedure should be followed before proceeding to KeyCode installation.

2.11.1 Biphase Tach from the Cintel Telecine

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin female 'D' connector (**PARALLEL I/O**) for connection to the telecine. The pin connections are shown in Chapter 7.

The BPH1 and BPH2 inputs (pins 3 & 7 respectively) should be connected to biphase quadrature tach pulses from the telecine. These TTL level

pulses usually come at a rate of 10 pulses per film frame. The 4025TR can also accommodate tach rates of 1, 2 or 5 pulses per frame. For best results use the highest biphasic rate possible. Use the BIPHASE RATE menu item of the Toolbox Hardware menu to adjust the 4025TR to the correct biphasic rate. (See section 3.6.3) Correct connections will result in EDGE numbers that increment and decrement when the telecine moves forward and reverse respectively. In the event that the 4025TR counts in the reverse direction when the telecine is in forward play, reverse the two biphasic connections to the 4025TR.



To minimize the effects of cross coupling and noise on the biphasic signals, which can affect the counting reliability of the 4025TR, you use a cable, which provides separate shields for each phase of the biphasic signal.

2.11.2 Cintel Film Frame Pulse

In addition to the biphasic connections, a film frame pulse is required. This active low pulse occurs when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer.

Some telecines, such as Cintel MKIIIC Digiscan 3 models, continue the frame pulse in an unbroken sequence even when they are in shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR can be configured for AUTO rate detect. Changes in transfer rates by the telecine operator are automatically detected when the telecine is in still. (See sections 3.4.4 or 3.10.9 for information on how to select auto rate detect mode). Other telecines, such as Cintel 4:2:2 Digiscan 4 and URSA models do not maintain coherent film frame pulse sequences in shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR must be manually set to the correct transfer rate to accurately track the film/timecode relationship.

The actual DC voltage level of the film frame pulse is not critical as long as a 1 volt peak to peak minimum signal is applied. The film frame pulse is sampled once per video field approximately mid-field.

Figure 2-10 shows the timing requirements for the Cintel frame pulse. The frame pulse must be low at the trailing end of vertical sync and return high again before the end of the field.

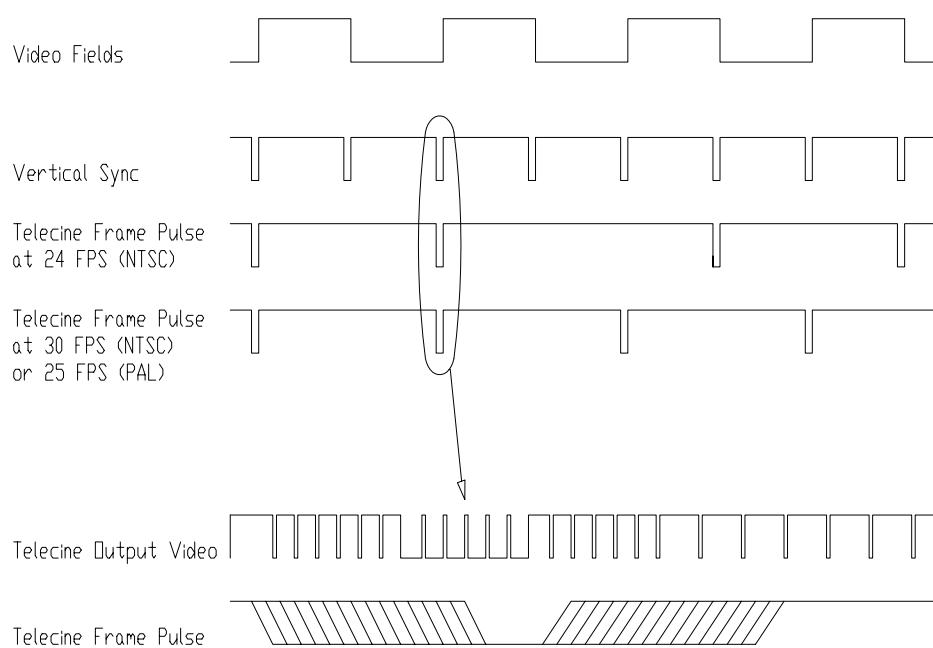
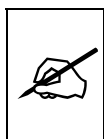


Figure 2-10: Cintel Frame Pulse Specification



Connection of a Film frame pulse is required even with PAL video to permit the 4025TR to distinguish the difference between the field 1 and field 2 dominant pull downs.

It is essential that the 4025TR be connected to the correct FILM FRAME pulse from the telecine. Generally this pulse is labelled "FRAME PULSE" on the Cintel Telecines and is found on the rear of the Digiscan electronics rack. Figure 2-10 shows some specifications of the expected Frame Pulse into the 4025TR. This should allow you to locate the appropriate signal, regardless of the labelling on your telecine. The Cintel telecine manuals or technical support personnel may also be able to assist you.

The telecine type item of the Engineering toolbox hardware menu controls whether standard Cintel, URSA Gold or Philips pulldown pulse is expected. The telecine type should be set to the MKIII/DIGI IV or URSA Diamond settings accordingly to accept the Cintel style FRAME pulse input from the "FRAME BNC connector on rear panel. (See section 3.6.4)

If the right hand LED on the 615 module (center card behind the front panel) is blinking, or dim, or flickering rapidly, that is an indication that the Frame Pulse input is not satisfactory.



This signal may be applied to either of the pair of connectors on the 4025TR labelled "FILM FRAME". The loop-thru is provided to allow connections to other devices that may need this signal. This is **NOT** a video level signal. Do **NOT** terminate this signal.

2.11.3 Cintel MKIIIC Digiscan 3

For connection to a Cintel MKIIIC telecine a pre-wired 'Y' interface cable (Part No WA-651) may be ordered. It permits the 4025TR and the mag follower to both be connected to the same biphasic connections. Figure 7-3 in Chapter 7 shows the correct cable wiring diagram if you decide to wire the cable yourself. Remove the mag follower cable from the SK24 connector on the Rank, and connect it to the female 12 pin McMurdo connector end of the WA-615 cable. Connect the male 12 pin McMurdo end to connector SK24 on the telecine. Connect the 9 pin 'D' connector end of the cable to the PARALLEL I/O connector on the rear of the 4025TR. On some models of Cintel telecines the polarity of the biphasic signals is reversed. In the event that the 4025TR counts in the reverse direction when the telecine is in the forward direction, reverse the two biphasic connections to the 4025TR (at the 9 pin 'D' connector).

Remove the coax cable connected to the BSK 43 BNC on the telecine Digiscan frame, (if any) and connect it to one side of the FILM FRAME loop on the 4025TR. Connect the other side of the FILM FRAME loop to connector BSK 43.



Do not terminate this signal.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to MKIII/DIGI IV. The film frame item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to either LATCHED or SAMPLED. (See section 3.6.4 and 3.6.5) In NTSC configurations, the film rate setting on the FILM drop down menu may be set to Auto, 24 or 30 FPS. (See section 3.4.4 or 3.10.10)

2.11.4 Cintel 4:2:2 Digiscan IV

The Biphasic tach pulse is available on a pair of BNC connectors on the rear of the Mag follower. These biphasic signals must be connected to pins 3 & 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O D connector. Connect ground to pin 6 on the rear of the 4025TR. Retain the separate shielding of each signal up to the 4025TR in order to prevent cross-coupling which can adversely affect the biphasic reliability.

Remove the coax cable connected to the Frame BNC (BSK 20) on the telecine Digiscan frame, (if any) and connect it to one side of the FILM FRAME loop on the 4025TR. Connect the other side of the FILM FRAME loop to the Frame BNC (BSK 20)



Do not terminate this signal.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to MKIII/DIGI IV. The film frame item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to either LATCHED or SAMPLED. (See section 3.6.4 and 3.6.5) In NTSC configurations, the film rate setting on the FILM drop down menu may be set to Auto, 24 or 30 FPS. (See section 3.4.4 or 3.10.10)



Do not use AUTO rate detect when using a Time Logic Controller and Cintel 4:2:2 telecines.

2.11.5 Cintel URSA

The Biphase tach pulse is available on a pair of BNC connectors on the rear of the Mag follower. These biphase signals must be connected to pins 3 & 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O D connector. Connect ground to pin 6 on the rear of the 4025TR. Retain the separate shielding of each signal up to the 4025TR in order to prevent cross-coupling which can adversely affect the biphase reliability.

Remove the coax cable connected to the Frame BNC (BSK 33) on the telecine Digiscan frame, (if any) and connect it to one side of the FILM FRAME loop on the 4025TR. Connect the other side of the FILM FRAME loop to the Frame BNC (BSK 33)



Do not terminate this signal.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to MKIII/DIGI IV. The film frame item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to either LATCHED or SAMPLED. (See section 3.6.4 and 3.6.5) In NTSC configurations, the film rate setting on the FILM drop down menu may be set to 24 or 30 FPS. (See section 3.4.4 or 3.10.10)



For URSA telecines do not use AUTO rate detect.

2.11.6 Cintel URSA Gold / URSA Diamond

URSA Gold telecines with firmware versions prior to 5.06 have different internal timing with respect to the Film Frame pulse output. In order to compensate for these timing differences you need to select the correct telecine type using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. Selecting the URSA DIAMOND setting on the menu will give the correct timing for URSA Diamond and URSA Gold telecines with firmware after 5.06.

URSA Gold telecines with firmware versions 5.01 and earlier had some indeterminate timing related to the Film Frame pulse (which is connected to the 4025TR) and certain other internal telecine pulses. These telecines require factory upgrades from your Cintel Dealer in order to be compatible with the 4025TR.

The Biphase tach pulse is available on a pair of BNC connectors on the rear of the Mag follower. These biphase signals must be connected to pins 3 & 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O D connector. Connect ground to pin 6 on the rear of the 4025TR. Retain the separate shielding of each signal up to the 4025TR in order to prevent cross-coupling which can adversely affect the biphase reliability.

Remove the coax cable connected to the Frame BNC (BSK 33) on the telecine Digiscan frame, (if any) and connect it to one side of the FILM FRAME loop on the 4025TR. Connect the other side of the FILM FRAME loop to the Frame BNC (BSK 33)



Do not terminate this signal.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to URSA DIAMOND. The film frame item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to DIRECT. (See section 3.6.4 and 3.6.5)



For URSA Gold and URSA Diamond telecines do not use AUTO rate detect.

2.11.7 Bi-phase Accuracy Test

When you have completed the basic telecine connections, you will need to verify the frame accuracy of the basic system. Once you have verified the basic connections, you may proceed to the KeyCode reader installation.



If you do not verify the frame accuracy of the system at this time, the accuracy of your system with KeyCode will also be affected.

The following simple procedure will help you establish that the 4025TR is properly installed, and that it is configured correctly for your application.

1. Make note of the key number on a piece of reference film. This number is usually the Key number of the frame where a reference KeyCode dot is located (i.e. on the whole foot mark). Mark this reference frame with a punch or grease pencil.
2. Place this film on the telecine, with the reference frame in the gate.
3.
 - a) If you are using the 4025TR in Local mode, use the Setup menu to set the 4025TR to the following settings:
 - GEN MODE to CINE EDGE (See section 3.3.1)
 - VID DROP FRAME to NON DROP FRAME (See section 3.3.3)
 - KK JAM to NEVER (See section 3.4.1)
 - FILM TYPE to Match the film stock you have placed on the telecine (See section 3.4.3)
 - FILM RATE to match your telecine transfer rate. If you are working in NTSC do the accuracy test for 24 FPS first, as this is the most critical setup. (See section 3.4.4)
 - VIDEO DELAY to match the path delay (in video fields) between the telecine output and the 4025TR input.
 - PRESTORE DELAY to zero.
 - b) Turn on the 4025TR's character windows for Generator time and Edge code (KeyCode) as described in section 3.12.1
 - c) Enter the key number of the reference frame into the KKODE register as described in section 3.10.2
 - d) Set the time of the Video timecode generator to 01:00:00:00 as described in section 3.9.3.
4.
 - a) If you are using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to control the 4025TR in Remote mode, open the System Default telecine setup and set the Video Delay parameter to match the path delay (in video fields) between the telecine output and the 4025TR input. Open the system default Configuration called Biphase Accuracy test. Make sure that the telecine tab parameters match those of the System Default Telecine setup. Apply the configuration to the 4025TR. It will place the hardware in the correct mode to perform the following test. See the section titled "First Time Setup" in the KeyLog TRACKER™ manual for detailed information.
 - b) Use the Set Codes window of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to enter the key number of the reference frame into the KeyCode register, and set the Video time code to 01:00:00:00



5. Back up the telecine and transfer a short piece of film (which includes the reference frame) to videotape. Make sure that the Character generator output of the 4025 is recorded on the videotape. When the telecine achieves locked PLAY speed, the telecine FRAME and LOCK LEDs on the 4025TR front panel should be on and there should be a '+' between the footage and frames in the character generator. If you are in Local mode, press the HELP key if the FRAME and LOCK indicators are not on. If you are running the GUI press the HELP button on the status window. (See Chapter 5 for a full discussion of the various HELP messages and their probable causes)
6. Play back the videotape in slow shuttle or jog mode. Examine at least 5 fields of video around the reference frame, and verify that the pulldown of the picture matches the pulldown of the edge number characters. Do not be concerned if the frame numbers do not match if you know that your telecine has a prestore delay.

If the pulldown does not match, then adjust the video delay. The video delay will normally be an even number of fields. If the value you determine to be correct is an odd number then adjust it up or down by 5 fields. Park the telecine with the reference frame in the gate and repeat steps 5 and 6 until the pulldown matches. See section 3.5.5 for more information about the Video Delay parameter.

7. Once you have verified that the pulldown is correct, verify that the timecode and edge code numbers that you entered for the reference frame are correct. If they are correct you can proceed to install the KeyCode reader system. (See section 2.13.)

If the Edge numbers are not correct, adjust the PRESTORE DELAY parameter. See section 3.5.7 for more information about the Prestore Delay parameter.

If the timecode numbers are not correct, check that you have set the correct TELECINE TYPE and FILM RATE setting. (See section 3.6.4 and 3.4.4)

In 24 FPS NTSC transfers, the pulldown of the reference frame is not guaranteed unless you are using a device such as a Time Logic Controller to control the telecine. This means that the reference film frame may correspond to more than one video frame, and that the exact timecode / edge code numbering relationship is ambiguous except for A frame pulldowns.

In 30 FPS NTSC or 25 FPS PAL transfers; see section 3.12.6 for a discussion of Field 1 dominant and Field 2 dominant characteristics.

8. After you have made any adjustments, park the telecine with the reference frame in the gate and repeat steps 5 through 8 until you have satisfactory results.

2.12 CONNECTING A PHILIPS TELECINE

Two signals, (biphase tach and FRID pulse) must be connected from the telecine in order to generate field accurate time code. The location and description of these signals depend on the model of your telecine. Sections 2.12.1 and 2.12.4 provide an overview of the Philips connections. Sections 2.12.3 to 2.12.6 provide some additional information specific to various telecine models. In addition to making the physical connections to the telecine you will have to select the biphase rate, telecine type and set up for any video processing delays between the output of your telecine and the input of the 4025TR. Section 2.12.7 provides a procedure to verify that you have made the necessary connections and settings for your telecine.



This procedure should be followed before proceeding to KeyCode installation.

2.12.1 Biphase Tach from the Philips Telecine

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin female 'D' connector (**PARALLEL I/O**) for connection to the telecine. The pin connections are shown in Chapter 7.

The BPH1 and BPH2 inputs (pins 3 & 7 respectively) should be connected to biphase quadrature tach pulses from the telecine. These TTL level pulses usually come at a rate of 10 pulses per film frame. The 4025TR can also accommodate tach rates of 1, 2 or 5 pulses per frame. For best results use the highest biphase rate possible. To adjust the 4025TR to the correct biphase rate, use the biphase rate menu item of the Engineering toolbox hardware menu. (See section 3.6.3) Correct connections will result in EDGE numbers that increment and decrement when the telecine moves forward and reverse respectively. In the event that the 4025TR counts in the reverse direction when the telecine is in the forward direction, reverse the two biphase connections to the 4025TR.



To minimize the effects of cross coupling and noise on the biphase signals, which can affect the counting reliability of the 4025TR, you use a cable, which provides separate shields for each phase of the biphase signal.

2.12.2 Philips Film Frame Pulse

In addition to the biphase connections, a film frame pulse is required. This pulse from the Philips telecine, (known as the FRID pulse), changes level

when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer.

The FRID pulse is a 'square wave' signal that goes high for 2 fields and then low for 3 fields (or vice versa) when running at 24 frames per second (in NTSC). The FRID pulse will be a square wave that is high for 2 fields and low for two fields in 25 frames per second transfers in PAL and 30 frames per second transfers in NTSC. (See Figure 2-11). This signal should always change level around VSYNC time. The FRID pulse is not present when the telecine is in STOP. Connect the FRID pulse to pin 2 of the 9 pin PARALLEL I/O connector.



Connection of a Film frame pulse is required even with PAL video to permit the 4025TR to distinguish the difference between the field 1 and field 2 dominant pull downs.



Do NOT connect the FRID pulse to the "FRAME PULSE" BNC on the 4025TR.

The telecine type item on the Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to PHILIPS. To select the Philips style FRID pulse input (TTL levels) from Pin 2 of the "PARALLEL I/O" DB-9 connector on the rear panel. (See section 3.6.4) The film frame item on the Toolbox Hardware Menu is not used with Philips telecines.

In NTSC configurations, the film rate setting on the FILM drop down menu may be set to 24 or 30 FPS. (See section 3.4.4)



DO NOT use AUTO frame rate with Philips telecines.

The Philips telecines can physically park the film in two places and show the same picture depending on which direction the reference frame is approached from. This is not usually a concern, except when doing the head offset learning. When you park on the reference frame, for head offset learning, always approach in the forward direction.

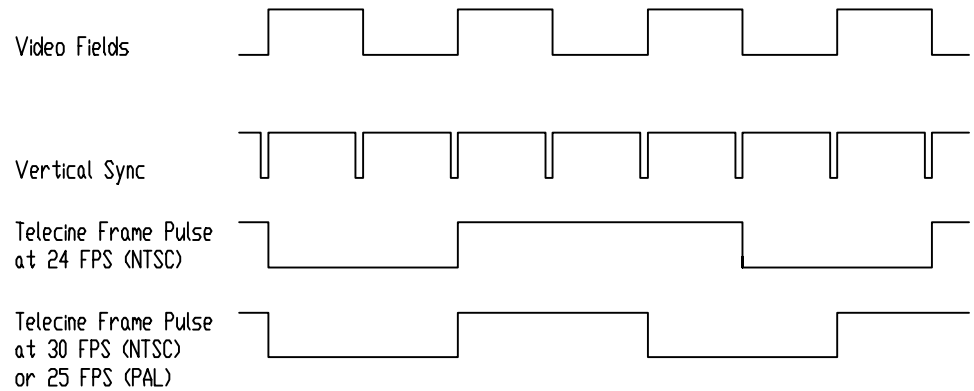


Figure 2-11: Philips FRID Pulse Specification

2.12.3 FDL-60

The documentation for the FDL-60 shows that the FRID pulse can be found as follows:

1. FDL 60 A11/A13/C11/C13:
FD 353 Intermediate board/EXT 2/B25/pin 17, GND pin 18
2. FDL 60 B1/B3/C1/C3:
FD AP DF 632-002, -003/EXT 2/B25 J34/pin 17, GND pin 18
3. FDL 60 B2/B4 up to Serial No. 340:
FD AP DF 632-001/FRAME ID OUT/J31/BNC with interface:
FD AP DF 632-001/EXT PAN CONTROL/B15 J35/pin 13,
GND pin 14
4. FDL 60 B2/B4 starting with Serial. No. 341 and C2/C4:
FD AP DF 632-002, -003/EXT 2/B25 J34/pin 17, GND pin 18

TTL - output, max. current: 40 mA

Since there are a number of similar signals, we recommend that you check out the signal with an oscilloscope while the telecine is in play.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to QUADRA/FDL. (See section 3.6.4)

2.12.4 Philips FDL-90

The biphas tach pulse is available on the 9 pin D Sepmag connector on the telecine. Connect pins 1 and 5 from this connector to pins 3 and 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR respectively. Connect ground (pin 7 on the telecine connector to pin 6 on the 4025TR connector. Note that the pulse output should be set to 10 pulses per film frame by

proper selection of the jumper on the sprocket Pulse card in the telecine (FY806 or FM735 card).

The FRID pulse is available on pin 17 of the 25 pin External 2 D connector on the telecine. This pulse should be connected to pin 2 of the Parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR. Ground for the FRID pulse on pin 18 of the External 2 connector should be connected to pin 6 of the 4025TR Parallel I/O connector.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to QUADRA/FDL. (See section 3.6.4)

2.12.5 Philips QUADRA

The biphas tach pulse is available on the 9 pin D Sepmag connector on the telecine. Connect pins 1 and 5 from this connector to pins 3 and 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR respectively. Connect ground (pin 7 on the telecine connector) to pin 6 on the 4025TR connector. Note that the pulse output should be set to 10 pulses per film frame by proper selection of the jumper on the sprocket Pulse card in the telecine (FY806 or FM735 card).

The FRID pulse is available on pin 17 of the 25 pin External 2 D connector on the telecine. This pulse should be connected to pin 2 pF the Parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR. Ground for the FRID pulse on pin 18 of the External 2 connector should be connected to pin 6 of the 4025TR Parallel I/O connector.

Connect the PRESTOP signal (Pin 3 on the WETGATE connector of the Quadra) to PIN 4 of the 4025TR PARALLEL connector. You will also need to remove the cover of the 4025TR and set Jumper J37 on the 7006 I/O board to the 4IN position.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to QUADRA/FDL. (See section 3.6.4)

2.12.6 Philips Spirit

The signals required to connect the Spirit telecine are found on the 9 pin D TC GEN OUT connector (J23) on the Spirit. Connect the biphas tach pulse outputs (pins 1 and 5) from this connector to pins 3 and 7 of the 9 pin parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR respectively. Connect ground (pin 7 on the telecine connector) to pin 6 on the 4025TR connector. Note that the pulse output should be set to 10 pulses per film frame. Connect the Start of Frame (SOF) pulse (pin 2 on the telecine connector) to pin 2 of the Parallel I/O connector of the 4025TR.

The telecine type item on the Engineering Toolbox Hardware Menu must be set to SPIRIT. (See section 3.6.4)

2.12.7 Verifying the Connections to a Philips Telecine

When you have completed the basic telecine connections, you will need to verify the frame accuracy of the basic system using the procedure in section 2.11.7. Once you have verified the basic connections, you may proceed to the KeyCode reader installation.



If you do not verify the frame accuracy of the system at this time, the accuracy of your system with KeyCode will also be affected.

2.13 CONNECTING A FILM BARCODE READER

With the introduction of machine readable edge numbers by Eastman Kodak and other film stock manufacturers, (referred to as KeyCode numbers), the edge number information can now be read by a bar code reader. This eliminates the tedium and human error or manual entry, and provides an absolutely accurate identification, entry and tracking of film edge numbers.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder interfaces to reader systems from several manufacturers. These KeyCode readers are self contained units and consist of a bar code pickup head, and a decoder device. The pickup head transforms the optical dark and light bar code into electronic signals and is designed specifically to mount on the telecine feed roller just before the film enters the gate. The decoder receives these electronic signals from the pickup head, and sends the decoded KeyCode number via a serial link to the Film Footage Encoder, for automatic placement into the time code.

2.13.1 Hardware Installation

A nine pin female 'D' connector (**AUX I/O**) is provided on the rear panel for connection to an external KeyCode reader. Most of the KeyCode readers use RS-232-C level signals to communicate with the 4025TR.

4015



Evertz 4015 users note that this is NOT the same connector used to connect the KeyCode readers to the 4015 Film Footage Encoder.

Cable WA-C67 may be used to connect Evertz, RIM and Cinema Products readers to your 4025TR. Alternately, you can wire your own cable using the wiring diagrams shown in Chapter 7.



Consult Chapter 8 for specific information about installing your specific reader system and connecting it to the 4025TR.

2.13.2 Verifying Communications between the 4025TR and the Reader

Once the KeyCode reader has been installed on the telecine, and connected properly to the 4025TR, you are ready to verify that the reader is reading properly, and that the two units are communicating.

Put a piece of bar-coded film stock onto the telecine, and put the telecine in Play. You should observe that the reader unit is reading the KeyCode, as indicated on the reader electronics unit. Usually a beep or tone from the reader electronics unit indicates that it is reading successfully. Also, the KKODE LED on the 4025TR front panel should blink On each time a barcode data record is sent to the 4025TR.

Once you have verified proper communications, proceed to learning the head offset. If communications are not realized, check the installation procedure for the reader unit and connections to the 4025TR as outlined in the previous sections. Chapter 5 contains some additional trouble-shooting information that you may find helpful.

2.13.3 Learning the Mechanical Offset Between the Reader Head and the Telecine Gate

When installing the pickup head on the telecine, there will be a fixed mechanical mounting offset between the KeyCode reader head and the actual film frame in the gate. This offset will in general change from installation to installation, but will be fixed for any given installation. Care should be taken when installing and removing the reader head from the telecine, so that the same offset can be maintained. The angle of the reader head, when it is mounted on the telecine may affect the head to gate offset, and the reader reliability. In general it is desirable to align the reader head such that the angle that the film enters and leaves the reader head is approximately the same. It may be desirable to make an alignment mark on the telecine, to facilitate re-installation, should it become necessary to remove the reader head.

Head offset values are saved in non-volatile memory when power is removed. The 4025TR maintains separate head offset values for 16 mm and 35 mm film types for each transfer speed. Once calibrated, the 4025TR automatically uses the correct head offset value for your configuration. A summary of the Head offsets is available using the KK HEAD OFFSET item in the CONFIG drop down menu of the Setup menu.



We highly recommend that you perform the head offset learning from the Telecine Setup screen of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. The resulting head offsets will then be stored in the Telecine setups in the computer, and will be sent to the 4025TR hardware each time a configuration set is applied. The procedure is similar to that outlined below, except that it is controlled from the computer.



The Head offset learning procedure **MUST** be performed before the 4025TR will use the KeyCode information it receives. The head offset for each film type and transfer speed **MUST** be initialized for each combination used.

The automatic alignment procedure in the 4025TR calculates the exact offset between the head and the gate, and is normally required only during installation. Following this procedure should provide a quick, and error free method of calibrating the 4025TR.

The Setup menu is used to perform manual adjustments or to invoke the head offset learning procedure. Press the **SETUP** key to access the Setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the CONFIG menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the KK HEAD OFFSET menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the HEAD OFFSET SUMMARY. The current head offset numbers and the approximate number of film frames from the head to the gate are shown for each film type and transfer rate.



The head offset learning is protected from normal user access by the Engineering Mode DIP switch. With Engineering mode Off, you may look at the head offset summary page, but cannot proceed to any of the calibration steps described below. To enable Engineering mode, turn DIP switch #8 on the 631 module (right hand card inside the 4025TR) to the Closed (On) position.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
NTSC HEAD OFFSET SUMMARY		
35 MM 24 FPS	0820	(41 FRM)
35 MM 30 FPS	0840	(42 FRM)
16 MM 24 FPS	NONE	
16 MM 30 FPS	NONE	
↑↓ PICK, SHIFT+SELECT TO CALIBRATE		

Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the head offset you wish to calibrate. The programmed offset for that film type and transfer rate will be highlighted. Press the **SHIFT + SELECT** keys to calibrate the selected head offset, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu.

When you press **SHIFT + SELECT** a second screen appears that allows you to proceed with manual adjustments or automatic learning.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
HEAD OFFSET ADJUSTMENT		
SELECT TO LEARN		
SHIFT + SELECT TO ADJUST		
CLR TO RETURN TO SUMMARY		

If you want to perform manual adjustments to the head offset, press the **SHIFT + SELECT** keys. The manual adjustment screen appears. If you are installing the head for the first time, press the **SELECT** key to proceed with automatic head offset learning.

2.13.4 Manual Head Offset Adjustments



Improper Head Offsets may cause errors in the footage numbers. Manual adjustment is best suited for re-entry of previously auto-learned values.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
HEAD OFFSET FOR 35 MM 24 FPS		
OFFSET	NONE	ERROR 000 : 00
↑↓SHIFT+↑↓ TO ADJUST OFFSET HOLD KEYS DOWN TO ADJUST FASTER		

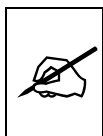
The head offsets can be manually adjusted to fine tune the calibration. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to adjust by 1. Press the **SHIFT+↑** & **SHIFT+↓** keys to adjust by 10. Holding down the keys will increase the adjustment speed.

2.13.5 Automatic Head Offset Learning

During the head offset learning procedure, you will be presented with several screens in succession to guide you through the calibration process.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
REFERENCE FRAME PERF = 1		
T		H
A		E
I		A
L		D
← → TO CHANGE PERF TYPE		

On a piece of bar-coded film stock, select a reference frame that is beside one of the barcodes. (The reference frame is located beside the reference dot of the barcode.) Identify this frame with a punch mark or grease pencil. Use the ← & → keys to select the perf that corresponds to the perf of the reference frame. Press **SELECT** to continue.



Improperly identifying the orientation of the reference dot to the perforations (“PERF type”) may cause errors to be introduced into the footage numbers.



The 4025TR's PERF numbering scheme has been changed from the 4015 so that it conforms to the industry standard head to tails orientation. The on screen graphic display accurately shows the KeyCode perf orientation so as to avoid confusion.

Thread this film onto the telecine, and place the reference frame in the gate.

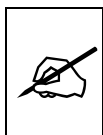
TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
HEAD OFFSET FOR 35 MM 24 FPS		
PARK FILM ON REFERENCE FRAME		
WAITING FOR STOP		

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
OFFSET FOR 35 MM 24 FPS		
FILM IS STOPPED		
PRESS SELECT WHEN FILM IS PARKED ON REFERENCE FRAME		

Make sure that the reference frame is properly framed in the gate. Press **SELECT** to proceed.

Enter the film edge number of the reference frame into the 4025TR using the **ENTER** and numeric keys. The frame number will be in inverse video when you are in entry mode. Normally the reference frame number will have a +00 frame offset from the key number for 16 mm and +00 or +08 for 35 mm. Press **ENTER** to complete the reference frame number entry mode. Attempting to enter illegal frame numbers will cause the display to return to the last valid frame entry. Press **SELECT** to continue.

If you have entered a frame number with a non-standard frame offset, you must press **SHIFT + SELECT** to continue, or press **ENTER** to re-enter another value.



Entering the wrong reference frame number will cause the automatic head offset learning to fail. Make sure you have entered the correct reference frame number before proceeding.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
REFERENCE FRAME NUMBER		
0000+00		
ENTER TO CHANGE SELECT TO CONTINUE		

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
OFFSET LEARN FOR 35 MM 24 FPS		
ROLL FILM - WAIT FOR LOCK		
AND KEYCODE		

Put the telecine into the Play mode. When the telecine achieves stable lock speed, the next screen will appear. The FRAME, and LOCK LEDs on the front panel should be On.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
OFFSET LEARN FOR 35 MM 24 FPS		
OFFSET	NONE	ERROR 024 : 23
ADJ BY +960		
ERROR NOT ZERO		
FILM LOCK	KEYCODE READING	
SHIFT + SELECT TO LEARN OFFSET		
↑ ↓ TO ADJUST OFFSET		
CLR TO RETURN TO SUMMARY		

Press the **SHIFT + SELECT** keys to learn the head offset. The 4025TR will automatically recalculate the head offset value shown, and the whole frame error shown should go to zero. It may be necessary to press the **SHIFT + SELECT** keys a second time if the initial value of the whole frame error is large. Underneath the offset number is a suggested manual adjustment ADJ BY. When you press **SHIFT+SELECT** to do the learning, the ADJ BY and the ERROR value will show ??? for a few seconds. The ADJ BY value should go to 0000 when you have correctly learned the head offset.

Beside the head offset there will be an ERROR number in the form +EEE : ee, where the E represents the whole frame error between the biphasic based numbers entered and the KeyCode numbers. The ee represents the partial frame offset (i.e. it is related to the perforation offset). The partial frame offset shown should correspond to one of four values, depending on the perforation orientation of the film. The chart below shows the values for each of the perf orientations.

FILM PERF TYPE	TARGET PARTIAL FRAME OFFSET
35 mm Perf 1	+0:05
35 mm Perf 2	+0:15
35 mm Perf 3	+0:25
35 mm Perf 4	+0:35
16 mm	+0:20

It is normal for the target value to vary by up to +/- 2 counts.

4015



Evertz 4015 users note that the PERF numbering scheme has been changed from the 4015 so that it conforms to the industry standard head to tails orientation.

The partial frame offset value may be changing by one or two counts. Press the numeric **↑** & **↓** keys to adjust the head offset manually so that the average partial frame offset is as close as possible to the values shown in the chart above.

2.13.6 Verifying the accuracy of the KeyCode Numbering

When you have completed the KeyCode reader connections and have performed the head offset learning, you will need to verify the frame accuracy of the KeyCode reader in the system.

The following simple procedure will help you establish that the KeyCode reader is properly installed, and that it the Head offset has been learned correctly.



The 4025TR maintains separate head offsets for 16 and 35 mm film and for each film transfer rate. Make sure that you check each combination to ensure that your system is fully configured.

1. Make note of the key number on a piece of reference film. This number is usually the Key number of the frame where a reference KeyCode dot is located (i.e. on the whole foot mark.). Mark this reference frame with a punch or grease pencil.
2. Place this film on the telecine, with the reference frame in the gate.
3. a) If you are using the 4025TR in Local mode, use the Setup menu to set the 4025TR to the following settings:
 - GEN MODE to CINE EDGE (See section 3.3.1)
 - VID DROP FRAME to NON DROP FRAME (See section 3.3.3)
 - KK JAM to ALWAYS (See section 3.4.1)
 - KEYINFO to CHECK (See section 3.4.2)
 - FILM TYPE to Match the film stock you have placed on the telecine (See section 3.4.3)
 - FILM RATE to match your telecine transfer rate (See section 3.4.4)
- b) Turn on the 4025TR's character windows for Generator time and Edge code (KeyCode) as described in section 3.12.1



- c) Set the footage + frames in the KKODE register to 0000+00 as described in section 3.10.2.
 - d) Set the time of the Video timecode generator to 01:00:00:00 as described in section 3.9.3.
4.
 - a) If you are using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to control the 4025TR in Remote mode, open the system default Configuration called KeyCode Accuracy test and apply it to the 4025TR. It will place the hardware in the correct mode to perform the following test.
 - c) Use the Set Codes window of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to set the footage + frames in the KKODE register to 0000+00., and set the Video time code to 01:00:00:00
5. Back up the telecine and transfer a short piece of film (which includes the reference frame) to video tape. Make sure that the Character generator output of the 4025 is recorded on the videotape. When the telecine achieves locked PLAY speed, the telecine FRAME and LOCK LEDs on the 4025TR front panel should be on and there should be a + between the footage and frames in the character generator. The KeyCode register on the front panel, and the KeyCode window in the character inserter should update so they are the same as the KeyCode of the reference frame, and the CODE LED above the KKODE pushbutton should be on. Press the HELP key if the FRAME and LOCK indicators are not on. (See Chapter 5 for a full discussion of the various HELP messages and their probable causes)
6. Play back the video tape in slow shuttle or jog mode, and verify that the timecode and KeyCode numbers for the reference frame are correct. If they are correct you can proceed to verify the accuracy of the other film gauges and transfer rates.

If the Keycode display does not update at the same field as the picture updates, you need to go back and perform the biphas accuracy test again. (See section 2.11.7)

If the KeyCode numbers are not correct, recheck the head offset learning procedure. (See section 2.13)

If the timecode numbers are not correct, you need to go back and perform the biphas accuracy test again. (See section 2.11.7)

In 24 FPS NTSC transfers, the pulldown of the reference frame is not guaranteed unless you are using a device such as a Time Logic Controller to control the telecine. This means that the reference film frame may correspond to more than one video frame, and that the exact timecode / edge code

numbering relationship is ambiguous except for A frame pulldowns.

In 30 FPS NTSC or 25 FPS PAL transfers; see section 3.12.6 for a discussion of Field 1 dominant and Field 2 dominant characteristics.

7. After you have made any adjustments, park the telecine with the reference frame in the gate, and repeat steps 5 through 8 until you have satisfactory results. If you are still experiencing problems, recheck the accuracy of the numbers without KeyCode. (See section 2.11.7.)

2.13.7 Use of KeyCode with Low Tach Rate Flying Spot Telecines

Cintel flying spot scanners have a feature called Scantrack which moves the scanning patch around on the CRT to prevent premature tube burn-in. This has the effect of varying the biphasic to film frame relationship throughout the transfer. In order to track the scantrack position the 4025TR keeps track of the biphasic counts relative to the film frame pulse. When low tach rate telecines are used with their Scantrack turned on, the 4025TR cannot properly determine the instantaneous Scantrack compensation value required for KeyCode calculations. This may introduce a possible error of ± 1 film frame in the edge number encoding when used with KK JAM set to PLAY or WINDOW. One of the following methods may be used to overcome this problem:

1. Use a higher biphasic tach rate. (10 cycles per film frame)
2. Turn Scantrack off.
3. Use the KK JAM ONCE mode. This works because the Cintel telecine's Scantrack offset is zero when it is first put into play. (See section 3.4.1)
4. Enable the Play-window function of the 4025TR by:
 - a. Adjust the PLAY WINDOW parameter in the Toolbox menu (SHIFT + SETUP) to a value of 1 FRAME.
 - b. Set the KK JAM mode to PLAY or ALWAYS.



Use the Film Tab of the Configuration screen to set the Play window to 1.

When the Play-window function is On, a KeyCode jam will occur when the error between the KeyCode number and the biphasic based number is greater than 1 film frame. The KeyCode number that the 4025TR jams to when the telecine is first put into Play is correct because the Cintel's Scantrack offset is zero when started. During the transfer, it is normal for the KeyCode status ERR display to show ± 1 . (See section 3.8.1 for information about the KeyCode status display) This is due to the ambiguity in the instantaneous Scantrack value calculated.

With the PLAY WINDOW VALUE = 00, the 4025TR will re-jam when this condition exists. With the PLAY WINDOW VALUE = 1, the 4025TR will ignore this apparent error and continue using the biphase based numbers, which will be correct if no splices have occurred.

If a splice is encountered, during the transfer, the 4025TR will re-jam to the KeyCode numbers with the possibility of a ± 1 frame error. To eliminate this error, the telecine must be stopped and restarted. This will zero the effect of Scantrack, and will allow the 4025TR to jam unambiguously to the KeyCode numbers.

2.14 CONNECTING THE PARALLEL REMOTE CONTROLS

The Parallel I/O connector has 4 remote control inputs to control various generator functions. The Serial I/O connector has 5 remote control inputs to control various character generator functions. (See Chapter 7 for a pinout drawing of the connectors).

2.14.1 Film Gauge and Film Rate Selection

Pins 1 and 9 on the **PARALLEL I/O** 'D' connector may be connected to tallies from the telecine, or to external toggle switches, to program the film gauge and transfer rate.



Mode changes will take effect when either a timecode or film edge number is entered from the front panel, or when the telecine has achieved a full stop condition.

Film Gauge select (pin 9)	Low	= 35 mm 16 Frms/key
	High	= 16 mm 20 Frms/key

Film Rate select (pin 1)	NTSC;	Low = 24	High = 30
	PAL:	Low = 25	High = 25

2.14.2 Film Centering

Pin 5 on the **PARALLEL I/O** 'D' connector may be connected to a tally from the telecine, or to an external toggle switches, to act as an alternate method of telling the 4025TR that the film is centered in the gate. Momentarily ground this input to 'centre' the 4025TR's film frame boundary reference. See section 3.10.9 for a full description of centering.

2.14.3 Generator Run /Zero reference Frame and DLO GPI

Pin 8 on the **PARALLEL I/O** 'D' connector is used as a general purpose input. There are three different uses depending on the mode of the 4025TR and the speed of your telecine.

In the GEN ASSIGN = RUN EDGE mode, a low level on this input (when the telecine is locked in PLAY) will act as an additional Run control. This will override the front panel Run/Hold function if the input is held low.

When the telecine is stopped, a high to low transition on this input will set the ABS frames register to zero.

In all modes and telecine speeds, a high to low transition on this input will trigger a GPI data logging event.

2.14.4 Character Generator Remote Controls

Pins 1,2,3,7 and 9 of the **SERIAL I/O** connector can be used to control some of the common functions of the character inserter. These inputs are internally pulled to +5 volts and may be grounded to pin 6. Jumpers J26, J27, J28 and J29 located on the 4025TR I/O board (near the SERIAL I/O connector) must be in the RS232 position (factory default) for the remote inputs to be active. The assignment of the functions is as follows:

- Pin 1 Master VCG On/Off
- Pin 2 KeyKode VCG window On/Off
- Pin 3 Generator Time VCG window On/Off
- Pin 7 Reader 2 Time VCG window On/Off
- Pin 9 Status screen On/Off

These inputs can be configured to operate in a Toggle, Edge activated or level activated mode by choosing the correct setting on the VCG GPI menu item on the Toolbox menu. (See section 3.7.8)

This page left intentionally blank

3. HOW TO OPERATE THE FILM FOOTAGE ENCODER

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder is designed to be controlled primarily from the KEYLOG TRACKER™ graphical user interface (GUI). With KEYLOG TRACKER™ you have control over virtually every setting of the 4025TR. Setup configurations can be loaded to the 4025TR from KEYLOG TRACKER™ to allow you to easily configure the Film Footage Encoder for a particular client application. See the KEYLOG TRACKER™ Operating Manual or Tracker On line help for information on controlling the 4025TR from the GUI. When the 4025TR is in Local mode, its basic operation can be controlled from the front panel. Not all of the advanced features available from KEYLOG TRACKER™ are accessible from the front panel; however, you can get access to most of the modes that were in the previous model 4025 Film Footage Encoder. A lot of the information contained in chapter 3 is required only if you wish to use the 4025TR in Local mode. However, for a complete understanding of the operation of the unit, it is recommended that you at least skim through this chapter and use it as a reference.

3.1 AN OVERVIEW OF KEY AND DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

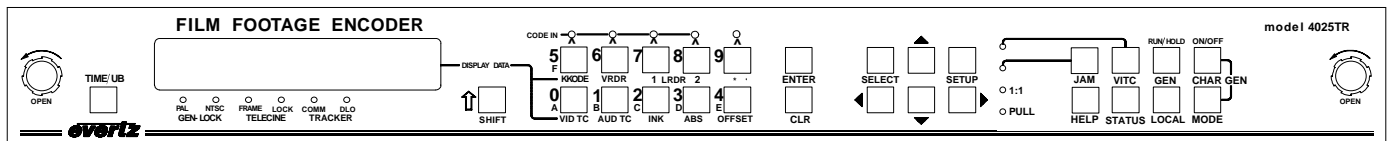


Figure 3-1: Front Panel Layout

The display area consists of a 16 digit alphanumeric display and 15 LED status indicators. The display key group is used to determine what data is being displayed. The 15 LED's provide operational status at a glance.

The keypad is divided into four logical groupings to control the front panel display, the data entry modes, the on screen format system, and the frequently used functions of the 4025TR. When the **SHIFT** key is held down, the meanings of many of the keys are modified, gaining quick access to a wider variety of functions. (Throughout this manual **SHIFT +** indicates that you should hold down the **SHIFT** key while pressing the second key.)

The built in character generator provides an on-screen programming menu (referred to as the Setup menu). If you are not using KeyLog TRACKER™ to control the 4025TR, the Setup menu provides a quick and simple method of guiding you to the correct setup for your application.

Sections 3.3 to 3.8 give detailed information on the Setup menu items and how they are used to control the 4025TR.

3.1.1 The Display Pushbutton Group

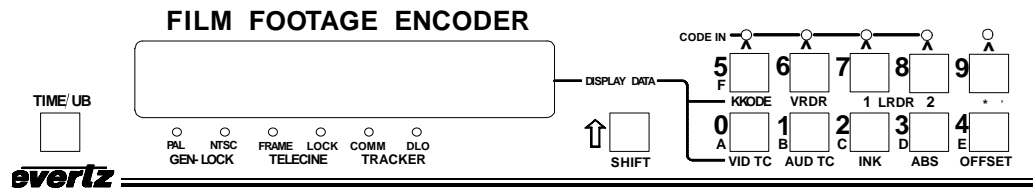


Figure 3-2: Display Pushbutton Group

The display keypad consists of nine dual function keys (**VID TC**, **AUD TC**, **INK**, **ABS**, **OFFSET**, **KKODE**, **VRDR**, **LRDR 1**, and **LRDR 2**) and the **TIME / UB** key. In their normal functions, these keys control only what data is being displayed on the front panel, (they do not change the operational modes of the 4025TR) when the 4025TR is in either Local or Remote mode. The leftmost characters of the front panel display are used to prompt which data is being displayed. When the **ENTER** key is pressed, the dual function keys are changed to their numeric values and are used for numeric entry into various timecode and film edge number registers. Data Entry is only allowed when the 4025TR is in Local mode.

- VID TC** Displays the time of the Video Time code generator. Pressing the **TIME / UB** key will alternately display the user bits
- AUD TC** Displays the time of the Audio Time code generator. Pressing the **TIME / UB** key will alternately display the user bits.
- INK** Displays the film ink number generator. The Ink number generator is slaved to the biphasic input from the telecine and is initialized using the data entry key group.
- ABS** Displays the absolute film frames register. The absolute frames register is slaved to the biphasic input from the telecine and usually indicates the number of film frames that have passed from a reference frame. Negative values indicate that the number has rolled under 000000 or over its maximum value.
- OFFSET** Displays one of the two timecode offset registers. The first time it is pressed it shows the Video Time Code offset register (VOFS). Press **OFFSET** again to show the Audio timecode offset register (AOFS). The offset registers are used when the Video or Audio time is slaved, or jam synced to one of the time code readers, and contains the difference between the reader and generator times. Values greater than 12:00:00:00 indicate that the generator is leading the reader, values less than 12:00:00:00 indicate that the generator is lagging the reader.

KKODE	Displays the film edge number generator. When reading Film edge numbers with a KeyKode reader, this display shows the complete key number. When the 4025TR is not receiving data from a KeyKode reader, this display shows the current edge number updated from the telecine biphase, and is initialized using the data entry key group.
VRDR	Displays the time of the VITC Reader. Pressing the TIME / UB key will alternately display the user bits.
LRDR 1	Displays the time of the LTC Reader. Pressing the TIME / UB key will alternately display the user bits.
LRDR 2	Is for a future option. At this time it displays the same information as LRDR 1. Pressing the TIME / UB key will alternately display the user bits.
TIME/UB	Selects whether time or user bit data is being displayed on the front panel alphanumeric display. When the KeyKode or Ink number registers are being displayed, it selects whether the Prefix or full number is being displayed.

3.1.2 Data Entry Pushbutton Group

The data entry keypad consists of the ten dual function keys, the **SHIFT**, **ENTER** and **CLR** keys. The Data entry pushbuttons are active only when the 4025TR is in Local mode. In their normal functions, the dual function keys control what data is being displayed on the front panel. When the **ENTER** key is pressed, these keys are changed to their numeric values and are used for numeric entry into various timecode and film edge number registers. Pressing the **SHIFT** key and the numeric keys **0** to **5** will enter the corresponding hexadecimal values A to F when entering user bits.



When the 4025TR is in data entry mode, the left characters of the display blink, indicating that the numeric keys are active.

ENTER	The ENTER key is used to initiate data entry modes to the register currently displayed on the front panel. Pressing the ENTER key after numbers have been entered into the display window accepts the entered value, and presets the value into the register.
CLR	The CLR key is used to terminate the data entry modes. Values entered into the display are discarded, and the register is restored to its previous value. The CLR key is also used to exit the setup menu system.

3.1.3 The Setup Pushbutton Group

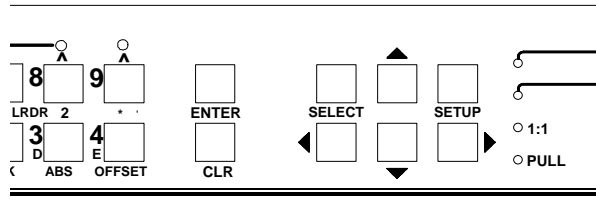


Figure 3-3: Setup Pushbutton Group

The Setup key group consists of the **SETUP**, **SELECT** and **←**, **→**, **↑**, **↓** keys and is used to navigate the setup menu system then the 4025TR is in Local mode. When not in the setup menus, the arrow keys are used for character positioning.

SETUP Initiates the setup menu. Pressing the SETUP key again or pressing the CLR key exits the setup menu.

SELECT When in Setup mode the SELECT key is used to choose items from the within a drop down menu or sub menu.

← → ↑ ↓ When in the Setup mode, the arrow keys are used to move between various items in the menu system.

When in the VCG window select mode, the arrow keys are used to position individual windows on the screen. (See also section 3.12.1)

When not in either the Setup or VCG window select modes, the arrow keys are used to position all the windows on the screen. (See also section 3.12.2)

3.1.4 The Function Push-button Group

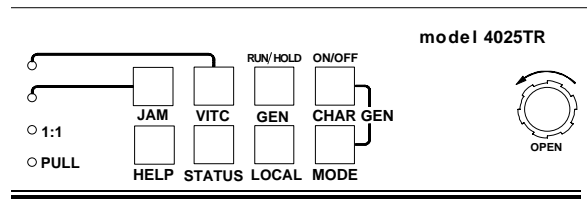


Figure 3-4: Function Pushbutton Group

The function key group consists of eight keys and is used for controlling frequently used functions of the 4025TR when it is in Local mode (except the LOCAL key). These keys are coloured RED to indicate that they affect the operation of the unit and should be used with caution.

- CHAR GEN MODE** Initiates VCG window select mode and highlights the selected window. Use the arrow keys to move the window, use the CHAR GEN ON / OFF key to turn the window on or off. Pressing the MODE key again selects the next VCG window, etc. Press CLR to exit the window select mode.
- CHAR GEN ON / OFF** Turns the character generator ON and OFF. When in the VCG window select mode, it is used to turn individual windows ON and OFF.
- LOCAL** Displays a message on the front panel to indicate whether the 4025TR is in Local or Remote mode. When the 4025TR is in Local mode press **SHIFT + LOCAL** to put the 4025TR into Remote mode. In remote mode, only keys in the Display pushbutton group are active. Pressing any other key will display a message "IN REMOTE MODE!" on the front panel. When the 4025TR is in Remote mode press **SHIFT + LOCAL** to put the 4025TR in to Local mode.
- GEN RUN / HOLD** Alternately starts and stops the generator time when the generator is in the RUN EDGE mode.
- HELP** Displays error messages from the last error on the character inserter.
- STATUS** Displays a status screen on the VCG, which summarizes the current operational modes of the 4025TR. Pressing SHIFT + STATUS displays the firmware versions of each module installed in the 4025TR on the character generator screen.
- VITC** Turns the VITC generator ON and OFF. A status indicator to the left of this key shows whether the VITC generator is On or Off.

3.1.5 Overview of the Shifted Key Functions

When the **SHIFT** key is held down the standard meanings of many of the keys are modified. Following is an overview of the main shifted functions.

- STATUS** Displays software revisions on the Character inserter.
- LOCAL** Toggles the 4025TR into Local or Remote mode.
- SETUP** Toolbox menu.
- CLEAR** Reset Help error messages.
- SHIFT+*** Toggles RAM VIEW ENTRY MODE when RAM VIEW is enabled.

3.1.6 An Overview of the Status Indicators

There are 15 status indicators located on the front panel, which show operational status of the 4025TR at a glance.

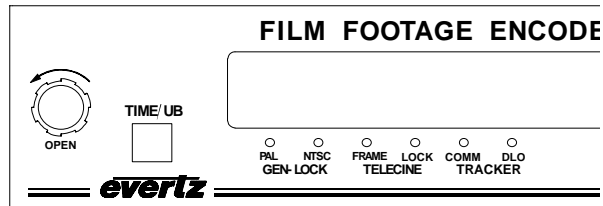


Figure 3-5: System Status Indicators

PAL GEN-LOCK Indicates that the unit is properly gen locked to a PAL video reference. If it is blinking, it indicates that the PAL video standard is selected, but a valid PAL video reference is not present.

NTSC GEN-LOCK Indicates that the unit is properly gen-locked to a NTSC video reference. If it is blinking, it indicates that the NTSC video standard is selected, but a valid NTSC video reference is not present.

FRAME Indicates that the 4025TR has detected the presence of a valid film frame pulse from the telecine. If the 4025TR is not set for the same video standard and film transfer rate as the incoming film frame pulse, this LED will be Off.

LOCK Indicates that the telecine has achieved a stable play speed and that the 4025TR is properly locked to the telecine's transfer sequence.



To ensure proper operation of the 4025TR, the GEN-LOCK, FRAME & LOCK indicators MUST be solidly on during the film to tape transfer.

COMM Indicates that the 4025TR is sending data to a computer running the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software. In certain modes of the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software, the 4025 will stop sending data to the computer.

DLO Indicates that a data log event packet has been sent to the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software.

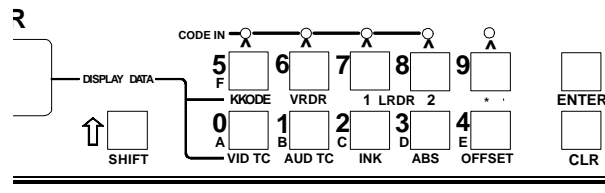


Figure 3-6: Register Status Indicators

- KKODE** Indicates that valid KeyCode data information has been received from an external KeyCode reader system. This LED will normally be On when KeyCode data is being received and is updating the edge numbers. It will blink for each KeyCode data packet received when the Edge numbers are not being updated. This usually indicates that the head offset has not been learned, or that KK JAM is set to NEVER. The KKODE LED will also blink when the 4025TR detects a KeyCode discontinuity.
- VRDR** Indicates that the VITC Reader is reading valid time code.
- LRDR 1** Indicates that the LTC Reader is reading valid time code.

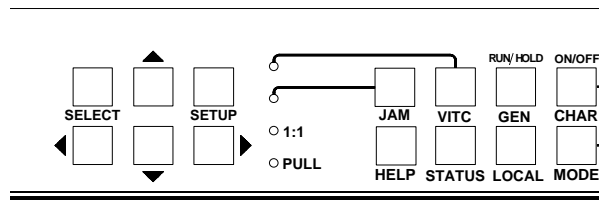


Figure 3-7: Function Status Indicators

- JAM** Indicates the unit is operating in the continuous jam sync mode. When the JAM indicator is blinking, it indicates a variety of problems in the jam sync process. If it is blinking on an irregular basis, the reader could be receiving bad code, there may be a discontinuity in the code, or the code was recorded in a different standard than the 4025TR is locked to.
- VITC** Indicates when the VITC keyer is enabled.
- 1:1** Indicates that the telecine is set to transfer one film frame to each video frame. i.e. NTSC - 30 frames per second, PAL - 25 frames per second.

PULL NTSC: Indicates that the telecine is set to transfer for a 24 film frame per second transfer to NTSC video.

Setting the transfer rate is accomplished by using FILM RATE item on the FILM pulldown menu. The 4025TR may be set to either 24 or 30 FPS transfer rates, or may be set to automatically detect the transfer rate in use by the telecine. (See section 3.10.10)

PAL: This LED should always be Off, as the transfer rate is always set to 25 FPS.

3.2 SETUP MENU - OVERVIEW

The key to the operational flexibility of the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder lies in the powerful setup menu system. The setup menu uses the built in character generator and provides a quick, intuitive method of configuring 4025TR Film Footage Encoder, guiding you to the correct setup for your application. The six keys in the Setup key group (**SETUP**, **SELECT** \leftarrow \rightarrow \uparrow \downarrow) are used to cycle through the various items on the programming menu.



The setup menu should only be used to configure the 4025TR for local mode operation. Under normal operation the 4025TR will be configured using the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software. When the 4025TR is put into remote mode, the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software will prompt the user to re-apply the configuration, so that the computer and hardware are using the same configuration settings.

The 4025TR menu system consists of three drop down menus. The titles of each of the drop down menus are shown on the top line of the character display. Selecting an item on one of the drop down menus reveals a sub-menu showing the choices for that item. Figure 3-8 is an overview of the on screen menu system, and shows all the menu choices and where you will find the menu items. Note that some menu choices will be hidden depending on the programmed mode of operation.

The TIMECODE drop down menu is for overall operation modes such as selecting which information is put into the LTC and VITC generators, setting reader modes, setting VITC line numbers, etc. The FILM drop down menu is used to set up specific film number modes such as KeyCode Jam, film type, film transfer rate, etc. The CONFIG drop down menu is used to configure miscellaneous items such as video standard, character size and style, KeyCode head offset, video path delays, etc.

To enter the setup menus, press the **SETUP** key. The character generator will show the last drop down menu that was used with the currently selected item highlighted. The two horizontal arrow keys (←, →) allow you to move horizontally to another drop down menu. Using these two keys you can quickly scan the entire menu system for the item you wish to change.

The two vertical arrow keys (↑, ↓) allow you to move vertically within the drop down menus. When you have selected the desired menu item, press the **SELECT** key to reveal the sub menu choices for that item. Use the two vertical arrow keys (↑, ↓) to move vertically within the sub menu. When you have selected the desired sub menu choice press the **SELECT** key to save your choice and you will return to the drop down menu.

When you have made all the desired changes, press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to return to the normal display mode.

GEN ASSIGN

RUN	EDGE
CINE	NUM
CINE	EDGE
LRDR	EDGE
CINE	VRDR+KEYCODE
LRDR	VRDR+KEYCODE
CINE	VRDR 3 LINE
LRDR	VRDR 3 LINE
EXTENDED MODE	

Each of the menu items is described in the following sections, with an explanation of what each choice does. Section 3.3 describes the items on the TIMECODE drop down menu. Section 3.4 describes the items on the FILM drop down menu. Section 3.5 describes the items on the CONFIG drop down menu.

To aid in finding the descriptions of the various menu items in the following sections, the drop down menu items and its sub menu items are shown in the margin of the manual, next to the description as shown.

3.2.1 Engineering Tool Box Menu

The Toolbox menu allows the advanced user to change various internal parameters of the 4025TR, or to invoke several advanced diagnostic modes. Only advanced users should use this menu, as improper use can overwrite Telecine type, biphaser rate and other user setups.



The Engineering Toolbox should only be used to configure the 4025TR for Local mode operation. Under normal operation the 4025TR will be configured using the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software. When the 4025TR is put into Remote mode, the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software will prompt the user to re-apply the configuration, so that the computer and hardware are using the same configuration settings.

The 4025TR Toolbox menu system consists of three drop down menus. The titles of each of the drop down menus are shown on the top line of the character display. Selecting an item on one of the drop down menus reveals a sub-menu showing the choices for that item. Figure 3-9 is an overview of the Toolbox menu and shows all the menu choices and where you will find the menu items. Note that some menu choices will be hidden depending on the programmed mode of operation.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
GEN ASSIGN	KK JAM	CHAR SIZE
RUN EDGE	NEVER	TINY
CINE NUM	ONCE	SMALL
CINE EDGE	PLAY	LARGE
LRDR EDGE	ALWAYS	CHAR STYLE
CINE VRDR+KEYCODE	KEYINFO	WHITE
LRDR VRDR+KEYCODE	INFO OFF	WHITE ON BLACK
CINE VRDR 3 LINE	INFO ON	BLACK
LRDR VRDR 3 LINE	INFO CHECK	BLACK ON WHITE
EXTENDED MODE	FILM TYPE	VIDEO STANDARD
VITC1 LINES	35 MM 4 PERF	AUTO
<u>GEN VITC1 LINES</u>	35 MM 3 PERF	NTSC
LINE1-10 LINE2-20	16 MM 20 FR/KEY	PAL
VITC2 LINES	16 MM 40 FR/FT	KK HEAD OFFSET
<u>GEN VITC2 LINES</u>	EXTNDED TYPE	HEAD OFFSET SUMMARY
LINE1-10 LINE2-20	FILM RATE	VIDEO DELAY
VID DROP FRAME	24 FRMS/SEC	00 FIELDS
NON DROP FRAME	30 FRMS/SEC	WHITE FLAG
DROP FRAME	AUTO 24/30	WHITE FLAG OFF
NOT AVAILABLE	25 FRMS/SEC	WHITE FLAG ON
JAM FROM LTC RDR	EDGE STYLE	WHITE FLAG LINES
AUD DROP FRAME	GENERIC	START END
NON DROP FRAME	EVERTZ	10 20
DROP FRAME	EDGE FORMAT	WHITE FLAG OFF
NOT AVAILABLE	4 DIG FT + FRM	PRESTORE DELAY
JAM FROM VITC RDR	5 DIG FT + FRM	00 FRAMES
RDR MAPPING	6 DIG FT + FRM	
<u>VIDEO AUDIO</u>	7 DIG FT + FRM	
LTC VITC		
VITC LTC		

Figure 3-8: Overview of the 4025TR Setup Menu System

The HARDWARE pulldown menu is for hardware related adjustments such as selecting the telecine type and biphas rate, adjusting the VCG horizontal character width, the front panel display brightness, resetting the 4025TR to factory defaults, etc. The PARAMETERS drop down menu is used to adjust software settings such as the KeyCode jam windows, how much film must pass without reading KeyCode before the INFO CHECK indicator turns on, whether the field and symbol indicators are shown in the VCG display, etc. The DEBUG drop down menu is to turn on various diagnostics displays on the VCG.

To enter the Toolbox menus press the **SHIFT + SETUP** keys. The character generator will show the last Toolbox drop down menu that was used with the currently selected item highlighted. The two horizontal arrow keys (**←**, **→**) allow you to move horizontally to another drop down menu. Using these two keys you can quickly scan the entire menu system for the item you wish to change.

The two vertical arrow keys (**↑**, **↓**) allow you to move vertically within the drop down menus. When you have selected the desired menu item, press the **SELECT** key to reveal the sub menu choices for that item. Use the two vertical arrow keys (**↑**, **↓**) to move vertically within the sub menu, or follow

the instructions on the sub-menu screen. When you have selected the desired sub menu choice press the **SELECT** key to save your choice and you will return to the drop down menu.

When you have made all the desired changes, press the **SHIFT + SETUP** or **CLR** keys to return to the normal display mode.

HARDWARE

HORZ CHAR SIZE

HORIZONTAL

CHAR SIZE = 10

← OR → TO ADJUST

DISPLAY LEVEL

FRONT PANEL

BRIGHTNESS = 2

↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

RAM TEST

TO ACTIVATE RAM

TEST

PRESS THE → KEY

SERIAL TEST

FUTURE USE

BI PHASE RATE

1 PPF

2 PPF

5 PPF

10 PPF

TELECINE TYPE

MKIII/DIGI IV

URSA DIAMOND

FDL/QUADRA

SPIRIT

FILM FRAME

LATCHED

SAMPLED

DIRECT

IGNORED

FACTORY RESET

** WARNING **

THIS COMPLETELY

RESETS UNIT

USE SHIFT - ENTER

TO PROCEED

PARAMETERS

PLAY WINDOW

KK PLAY

WINDOW = 00

↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

SHUTTLE WINDOW

KK SHUTTLE

WINDOW = 30

↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

CHECK DELAY

INFO CHECK

DELAY = 10

↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

FULL STOP

FULL STOP

TIME = 1:00

↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

AUTO CENTRE

OFF

ON

VCG FIELDS

OFF

ON

VCG SYMBOLS

OFF

ON

NO CODE JAM

RUN

HOLD

OFF

VCG GPI

OFF

TOGGLE

EDGE ▲OFF

EDGE ▲ON

LEVEL

DEBUG

KK STATS VIEW

OFF

ON

RAM VIEW

OFF

ON

NOVRAM VIEW

TO DEBUG NOVRAM

PRESS THE → KEY

Figure 3-9: Overview of the Toolbox Menu

Each of the menu items is described in the following sections, with an explanation of what each choice does. Section 3.6 describes the items on the HARDWARE drop down menu. Section 3.7 describes the items on the PARAMETERS drop down menu. Section 3.8 describes the items on the DEBUG drop down menu.

3.3 PROGRAMMING THE BASIC OPERATIONAL MODES - THE TIMECODE MENU

The TIMECODE menu is used to configure the basic operational modes of the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder such as selecting what information is put into the LTC and VITC generators, setting VITC line numbers for the generator, assigning the LTC and VITC readers, etc. For a complete description of the Time code functions of the 4025TR see section 3.9.



Use the Codes and Outputs Tabs of the Configuration screen to configure the items on the Time Code menu.

KeyCode numbers contain more information than will fit into the normal user bits. Evertz has developed the two-line VITC format that permits the complete Keycode number to be encoded IN each field (without multiplexing) into a special pair of VITC lines. In these 'two-line' modes, the Primary VITC (VITC1) contains the Video tape or 'editorial' timecode with the production sound timecode in the user bits. The secondary VITC, (VITC2) carries the full film Key number, including frames, and pulldown information. Because of the field rate of VITC, this information accurately reflects what is happening with the 3/2 pulldown during the transfer. The VITC2 information is encoded with a modified CRC. This is important because the Time bits of the VITC2 lines contain information that is not in the standard timecode format, and would be confusing to edit controllers.

In conjunction with other manufacturers, Evertz has developed a 3-line VITC format. The 3-line format allows readers to automatically detect the film type, film gauge, transfer rate as well as providing room to encode the VTR Time, film Keycode, pulldown and the production time code and user bits. The encoded data is contained in a block of three consecutive lines of the vertical interval. There is an optional block of 3 lines for redundancy.

Off-line transfers can now be edited without burn-ins to obstruct the picture. Video and production timecode and Key number information can be extracted from the VITC after editing by the Afterburner Dual VITC reader, providing a field accurate cutting copies with film Key numbers burned in.

GEN ASSIGN

RUN	EDGE
CINE	NUM
CINE	EDGE
LRDR	EDGE
CINE	VRDR+KEYCODE
LRDR	VRDR+KEYCODE
CINE	VRDR 3 LINE
LRDR	VRDR 3 LINE
EXTENDED MODE	

3.3.1 Selecting What Data Goes In To The Time And User Bits

GEN ASSIGN Is used to determine what data is in the time and user bits of the generator. The left column shows what data will be placed into the time bits of the LTC and primary VITC generators. The next column shows what data will be put into the user bits of the LTC and primary VITC generators. The third column shows what data will be put into the secondary VITC generator.

The first four modes encode only a portion of the KeyCode number. These modes should only be used in situations where you need to maintain compatibility with the timecode modes of the model 4015 Film Footage Encoder. The next two modes place the complete film key number read from a KeyCode reader into a second set of VITC lines (known as the secondary VITC lines.) The secondary VITC generator is turned off when the third column is not shown. The next 2 modes use the 3-line VITC standard for encoding Film information. This standard has been agreed upon by a number of manufacturers and uses 2 blocks of 3 lines each to encode the information.

Figure 3-10 gives a summary of the first six GEN ASSIGN modes and their meanings. Figure 3-11 shows how the data is encoded in the 3-line VITC standard.

	VITC 1 & LTC TIME BITS	VITC 1 & LTC USER BITS	VITC 2 TIME & USER BITS
1 Pr of VITC lines	RUN CINE CINE RDR1*	EDGE NUM EDGE EDGE	
2 Pr of VITC lines	CINE RDR1*	RDR2* RDR2*	+ KEYCODE + KEYCODE
	Standard VITC		Special format VITC (Inverted CRC)

Figure 3-10: How the Time and KeyCode numbers are encoded in various Time Code Modes

	TIME BITS	USER BITS	CRC
LTC & First Line	RDR1*	Set to zero	Normal
Second Line	KeyCode & Pulldown		Inverted
Third Line	RDR2*	RDR2* UB	Nibble Inverted

Figure 3-11: How the Time and KeyCode numbers are encoded in 3 Line VITC Standard Mode

Note: * RDR 1 is the reader mapped to the Video generator, RDR 2 is the reader mapped to the Audio generator. The RDR MAPPING Menu item is used to map the LTC or VITC readers



See sections 3.3.2, 3.9.7 and 3.9.8 for a complete discussion on the use of multiple VITC lines in the 4025TR.



When the normal modes of the GEN ASSIGN menu are selected, the LTC generator contains the same information as the VITC1 lines. The KEYLOG TRACKER™ software has the ability to configure the 4025TR hardware in many combinations not possible with the setup menu. In the extended modes, the LTC generator and VITC generator operate independently. When the 4025TR is in one of these 'extended Tracker' modes, the GEN ASSIGN menu item will show EXTENDED MODE. If this mode is highlighted you can select one of the normal modes, but you will not be able to return to the extended mode from the menu system. You will have to do this from the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software.

When EDGE data is placed in the user bits, it may consist of a variable length footage and frame number plus a numeric prefix. See the FILM drop down menu items (See section 3.10 for a complete definition of the edge number modes.)

There are four one-line modes available. In these modes there is only one set of VITC lines generated (called VITC1). The LTC generator contains the same information as the VITC generator.

Select **RUN EDGE** to free run the Video time numbers. The Video time is put into the LTC and VITC 1 generator time and the film edge numbers are put into the user bits. You will be able to start and stop the Video time using the **HOLD** key.

Select **CINE NUM** to slave the Video time to the telecine's biphase. The Video time is put into the LTC and VITC 1 generator time and non-incrementing numeric (hexadecimal) user bits to be entered from the front panel. In this mode, user bits may be used for scene and take numbers, or roll numbers, etc.

Select **CINE EDGE** to slave the video time to the telecine's biphase. The Video time is put into the LTC and VITC 1 generator time and the film edge numbers are put into the user bits.

Select **LRDR EDGE** to slave the video time to the LTC reader. Select **VRDR EDGE** to slave the video time to the VITC reader. The Video time is put into the LTC and VITC 1

generator time and the film edge numbers are put into the user bits. This mode may be used when you are performing assemble or insert edit during the transfer process or when transferring to pre striped tape. The reader input should be connected to the time code output of the record VTR. Use the RDR MAPPING menu item to select which reader the Video time will be slaved to. When the Video time is slaved to one of the readers, a programmable offset (VOFS) allows you to adjust for delays in the video path between the VTR and the 4025TR. See section 3.1.1.

There are 2 two-line modes available. In these modes the video time is placed into the time bits of the LTC and VITC 1 generators. The Audio Time is placed into the user bits. The full edge number (KeyCode) data which consists of a manufacturer's code, and emulsion code, a six digit prefix, a four digit footage number plus the frame offset is placed in a second set of VITC lines known as the secondary VITC (or VITC2) lines.

Select **CINE VRDR + KEYCODE** to slave the video time to the telecine's biphase, and the audio time to the VITC reader. This mode would typically be used when the audio code is being fed to the 4025TR through an LTC to VITC translator such as the S621D-TLR. Select **CINE LRDR + KEYCODE** to slave the video time to the telecine's biphase, and the audio time to the LTC reader. Use the RDR MAPPING menu item to select which reader the Audio time will be slaved to. When the Audio time is slaved to one of the readers, a programmable offset (AOFS) allows you to adjust for delays in the path between the ATR and the 4025TR.

Select **LRDR VRDR + KEYCODE** to slave the video time to the LTC reader, and the audio time to the VITC reader. This mode would typically be used when the audio code is being fed to the 4025TR through an LTC to VITC translator such as the S621D-TLR. Select **VRDR LRDR + KEYCODE** to slave the video time to the VITC reader, and the audio time to the LTC reader. Use the RDR MAPPING menu item to select which reader the Video and Audio time will be slaved to. When the Video and Audio time are slaved to the readers, a programmable offset (VOFS or AOFS respectively) allows you to adjust for delays in the path between the VTR or ATR and the 4025TR.

There are 2 three-line modes available. In these modes the video time is placed into the time bits of the LTC and the first line of the 3-line VITC generators, and the user bits are set to zero. The full edge number (KeyCode) is placed in the second line of the 3-line VITC lines. The Audio time and user bits are placed into the time and user bits or the third line of the 3-line VITC.

Select **CINE VRDR 3 LINE** to slave the video time to the telecine's biphase, and the audio time to the VITC reader. This mode would typically be used when the audio code is being fed to the 4025TR through an LTC to VITC translator such as the S621D-TLR. Select **CINE LRDR 3 LINE** to slave the video time to the telecine's biphase, and the audio time to the LTC reader. This is the preferred mode when the Video time is slaved to the telecine biphase as it allows readers to automatically detect the film format and transfer rate of the encoded information.

Select **LRDR VRDR 3 LINE** to slave the video time to the LTC Reader, and the audio time to the VITC reader. This mode would typically be used when the audio code is being fed to the 4025TR through an LTC to VITC translator such as the S621D-TLR. Select **VRDR LRDR 3 LINE** to slave the video time to the VITC reader, and the audio time to the LTC reader. This is the preferred mode when the Video time is slaved to the LTC reader as it allows readers to automatically detect the film format and transfer rate of the encoded information.

When you are using one of the 3-line modes the operation of some of the other menu items changes as follows

1. The VITC LINES are set using the VITC1 LINES menu item. You can only select the lines in block of 3 lines as shown on the menu item. The VITC2 LINES menu item is not used. See section 3.9.7 for further information.
2. The EDGE STYLE and EDGE FORMAT menu items are ignored as the 3-line VITC standard defines the encoding method. See section 3.4.5, 3.10.7 and 3.10.8 for further information.



When using one of the 3-Line VITC formats a special reader such as the Afterburner is required to decode & display the film & production data.

VITC1 LINES

GEN VITC1 LINES
LINE1-10 LINE2-20

VITC2 LINES

GEN VITC2 LINES
LINE1-10 LINE2-20

3.3.2 Selecting the Line Numbers to Record VITC On

VITC1 LINES Is used to set the lines that the primary VITC will be recorded on. Use the **←** & **→** keys to select the first or second line. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the line number.

When the using one of the 3-line VITC modes of encoding, GEN VITC1 LINES sets the line numbers for each block of 3 lines.

VITC2 LINES Is used to set the lines that the secondary VITC (containing full KeyCode information) will be recorded on. The secondary

VITC is only enabled when the GEN ASSIGN mode is set to one of the two-line modes. Use the ← & → keys to select the first or second line. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to select the line number.

3.3.3 Selecting the Video Time Code Drop Frame Mode (NTSC Only)

VID DROP FRAME Is used to select the drop frame mode for the Video timecode in NTSC. This item is not available when in PAL.

VID DROP FRAME

NON DROP FRAME
DROP FRAME
NOT AVAILABLE
JAM FROM LTC RDR

Select **NON DROP FRAME** to operate the Video timecode in the NON DROP FRAME (sometimes called Full Frame) mode.

Select **DROP FRAME** to operate the Video timecode in the DROP FRAME mode. The colon between the seconds and frames of the Video timecode display will change to a period (.) to indicate Drop Frame mode is active.

When the Video timecode is slaved to the LTC reader (LRDR EDGE, LRDR VRDR + KEYCODE or LRDR VRDR 3 LINE mode) or VITC reader (VRDR EDGE, VRDR LRDR + KEYCODE or VRDR LRDR 3 LINE mode), the menu shows **JAM FROM LTC RDR** or **JAM FROM VITC RDR**. This means that the Video time code drop frame mode is set to be the same as the incoming reader data's drop frame mode.

3.3.4 Selecting the Audio Time Code Drop Frame Mode (NTSC Only)

AUD DROP FRAME Is used to select the drop frame mode for the Audio timecode in NTSC. This item is not available when in PAL.

AUD DROP FRAME

NON DROP FRAME
DROP FRAME
NOT AVAILABLE
JAM FROM LTC RDR

Select **NON DROP FRAME** to operate the Audio timecode in the NON DROP FRAME (sometimes called Full Frame) mode.

Select **DROP FRAME** to operate the Audio timecode in the DROP FRAME mode. The colon between the seconds and frames of the Audio timecode display will change to a period (.) to indicate Drop Frame mode is active.

When the Audio timecode is slaved to one of the readers (VRDR LRDR + KEYCODE, VRDR LRDR 3 LINE mode, LRDR VRDR + KEYCODE or LRDR VRDR 3 LINE mode), the menu shows **JAM FROM LTC RDR** or **JAM FROM VITC RDR**. This means that the Audio time code drop frame mode is set to be the same as the incoming reader data's drop frame mode.

3.3.5 Selecting the Reading Mode of the LTC/VITC Reader

The LTC and VITC readers may be assigned to bring data to either the Video timecode or Audio timecode generators. The VRDR and LRDR 1 CODE IN LED's on the front panel will be on when the respective readers are receiving valid timecode. LRDR 2 is not used at this time, but the display will show the data from LRDR 1.

The reader mapping will be shown on the GEN ASSIGN menu. (See section 3.3.1) The operation of the readers when there is no incoming code is controlled by the NO CODE JAM setting in the Toolbox menu. (See section 3.7.7)

RDR MAPPING

VIDEO	AUDIO
LTC	VITC
VITC	LTC

RDR MAPPING Is used to assign the LTC and VITC timecode readers to the Video and Audio timecode.

Select **LTC VITC** to assign the LTC reader to the Video timecode and the VITC reader to the Audio timecode.

Select **VITC LTC** to assign the VITC reader to the Video timecode and the LTC reader to the Audio timecode.

3.4 PROGRAMMING THE FILM TRANSFER MODES - THE FILM MENU



Use the Codes and Film Tabs of the Configuration screen to configure the items on the Film menu.

KK JAM

NEVER
ONCE
PLAY
ALWAYS

3.4.1 Selecting when the Film Edge numbers are updated from the KeyCode reader

KK JAM Is used to select the way in which data received from an external KeyCode reader will affect the information in the KeyCode register. The KeyCode register information is encoded into the time code outputs if the Generator Assignment is set to any mode except **CINE NUM**. When KK JAM is set to ONCE, PLAY, or ALWAYS, the KeyCode numbers are read by the bar code reader and inserted with the appropriate offset compensation. The complete KeyCode number may be displayed in the character generator or placed into the VITC2 or 3-line VITC. A truncated film barcode number may be placed in the user bits of the timecode output in one of the **EDGE** modes. (See section 3.10.1 for a discussion of how the film edge numbers are encoded into the user bits.)



Use the Codes Tab of the Configuration screen to configure the KKJAM item on the Film menu.

The 4025TR permits three different methods of updating the biphasic based numbers with the barcode data. The KKODE LED on the front panel is on continuously when the KeyCode register is being updated from incoming barcode information. If it is blinking each time a valid barcode number is read, that usually means that the KK JAM mode is set to NEVER or that the head offset has not been learned for the selected film type and transfer speed.

Select **NEVER** to disable automatic data updates from the KeyCode reader. The 4025TR will use the biphasic exclusively to update the edge numbers. The front panel KKODE entry mode may be used to manually enter edge numbers from non-KeyKoded stock. This may also be helpful when transferring stock where a different film edge number (e.g. ACMADE number) than the latent edge number must be used. See section 3.10.4 for a discussion of how to encode ACMADE numbers into the VITC with the 4025TR in Local mode



When the 4025TR is in the Ink number mode, you can only select KKJAM NEVER. To select one of the other KKJAM modes you must first take the 4025TR out of the Ink number mode by entering a manufacturer's code other than I. (See section 3.10.3.)

Select **ONCE** to accept KeyCode numbers once, when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On), and the biphasic based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. After this the 4025TR will use the biphasic to update the edge numbers. This mode is useful for transferring stock that has undesired breaks in the keycode numbering.

Select **PLAY** to accept KeyCode numbers only when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On), and the biphasic-based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. At other times updating is done from the biphasic. This mode is useful when transferring uncut camera negative rolls.

Select **ALWAYS** to accept KeyCode data immediately when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On) and the biphasic-based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. In shuttle speeds the edge numbers will be updated after a pre-settable error window between biphasic counts and

barcode numbers is detected. (See section 3.7.2 for information on how to set the error window.) This is necessary to track the discontinuous edge numbers that would be encountered when searching select take rolls in shuttle. This value shows the amount of error in film frames that the 4025TR will allow, (in shuttle modes), between the biphase-based numbers and the barcode numbers. When this window value is exceeded, the barcode numbers will approximately update the biphase-based numbers. The biphase-based numbers will be exactly updated the next time the telecine achieves locked play speed. The default value for the window is 30 frames.



JAM ALWAYS is the preferred mode for most circumstances where KeyCode is being used.



In **JAM ALWAYS** mode, if you shuttle across a splice to a marked frame there maybe a small discrepancy between picture & numbers. To eliminate this, put the telecine in **PLAY** for a few seconds.

3.4.2 Selecting how the KeyCode Prefix is Displayed in the VCG

KEYINFO

INFO OFF
INFO ON
INFO CHECK

KEYINFO Is used to select the way in which the KeyCode numbers will be displayed in the character inserter.

Select **INFO OFF** when using non-KeyKoded stock and you wish to blank the prefix part of the KeyCode display. The character generator will show only the footage and frames.

Select **INFO ON** to display the entire KeyCode number.



INFO CHECK is always enabled in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. The Dropout delay item of the Configuration screen Film tab sets how much film must pass before the indicator becomes active

When using an external barcode reader it is important to know if the edge numbers being displayed in the 4025TR are being updated from the barcodes, or only from the telecine biphase. With **INFO CHECK** the 4025TR will change the font of the Key info part of the film edge number window when 4025TR detects that the barcode information is missing, and the edge numbers are being updated only by the telecine biphase. In the Tiny character size, the Key Info part of the edge number will be shown in inverse video.

Barcode missing is detected when no barcode information has been received for greater than the number of feet set in the CHECK DELAY parameter of the Toolbox menu, or KK JAM is set to NEVER. (See section 3.7.3 for information on setting the CHECK DELAY window.)



It is highly recommended to use INFO CHECK, so that KeyCode reading problems can be identified and corrected immediately.

3.4.3 Selecting the Film Gauge



Use the Film Tab of the Configuration screen to set the film type.

FILM TYPE

35 MM 4 PERF
35 MM 3 PERF
16 MM 20 FR/KEY
16 MM 40 FR/FT
EXTNDED TYPE

FILM TYPE Is used to select the film stock gauge and the number of film frames per key number. Some of the items shown are only enabled when you have optional software installed.

Select **35 MM 4 PERF** if you are using normal 4 perf 35 mm film stock.

Select **35 MM 3 PERF** if you are using normal 3 perf 35 mm film stock. (Only available when 3 perf option is enabled)

Select **16 MM 20 FRMS/KEY** if you are using 16 mm film stock with key numbers every 20 perforations.

Select **16 MM 40 FRMS/KEY** if you are using 16 mm film stock with key numbers every 40 perforations.

EXTNDED TYPE indicates that the KEYLOG TRACKER™ software has enabled a film type that is not supported in the Local mode of the 4025TR. (These additional film types are available from KEYLOG TRACKER™ when the 35mm 8 perf or 65mm options are enabled) You can not select EXTNDED TYPE from the menu system.



16 MM 40 FRM/KEY should NOT be used with KeyCode readers.

3.4.4 Selecting the Film Transfer Rate



Use the Film Tab of the Configuration screen to set the film rate.

FILM RATE

24 FRMS/SEC
30 FRMS/SEC
AUTO

FILM RATE

25 FRMS/SEC

FILM RATE Is used to select the film transfer rate that the telecine is currently operating in.

In NTSC, the user can select from one of three transfer rate modes.

Some telecines continue the frame pulse in an unbroken sequence even when they are in still or shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR can be configured for **AUTO** rate detect. Changes in transfer rates by the telecine operator are automatically detected when the telecine is in still. The front panel PULL and 1/1 indicators will show the transfer rate that has been detected.

Other telecines do not maintain coherent film frame pulse sequences in still or shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR must be manually set to the correct transfer rate to accurately track the film / timecode relationship.

24 FRMS / SEC manually selects a transfer rate of 24 (23.97) frames per second. The front panel PULL LED should be On.

30 FRMS / SEC manually selects a transfer rate of 30 (29.97) frames per second. The front panel 1:1 LED should be On.



The KeyLog TRACKER™ software does not support AUTO rate detect. You must explicitly select the film transfer rate.



Do not use AUTO rate detect with Cintel URSA or BTS telecines. Do not use AUTO rate detect when using a Time Logic Controller and Cintel 4:2:2 telecines.

In PAL systems the film rate is fixed at **25 FRMS / SEC**. The front panel 1:1 indicator should always be On.



An alternate method of setting the film rate is to use the parallel inputs provided on the rear panel. See section 2.14 for information about using the parallel remote inputs.

3.4.5 Selecting the Encoding Format of the Film Edge Numbers



Use the Film Tab of the Configuration screen to set the edge encoding format.

EDGE STYLE

GENERIC
EVERTZ

EDGE STYLE Is used to select whether the edge numbers will be encoded in the timecode output as packed BCD digits, or in a compressed binary format (which allows more digits to be encoded.) The EDGE STYLE is not used when one of the 3-line modes is active, as the 3-line encoding method has its own encoding format.

Select **GENERIC** if you want to use standard BCD encoding which can be read by most readers. When Generic style is used, either 4, 5 or 6 digits of feet may be used. Digits that are not used for footage numbers are utilized for a static prefix number.

Select **EVERTZ** if you want to use binary encoding to compress more data into the available space. When EVERTZ style is used, either 4, 5, 6 or 7 digits of feet may be used. Digits that are not used for footage numbers are utilized for a static prefix number. In addition, three flag bits are encoded into the user bits, which contain the pulldown of the given field. EVERTZ style encoding requires an Evertz reader such as **Afterburner** fitted with special software to read and display the data as decimal digits.

EDGE FORMAT

4 DIG FT + FRM
5 DIG FT + FRM
6 DIG FT + FRM
7 DIG FT + FRM

EDGE FORMAT Is used to select the number of counting digits in the footage. This is primarily useful for non-KeyKoded applications. EDGE FORMAT determines the maximum footage count possible before it returns to zero. For example when 4 DIG FT+FRM is selected, the maximum footage is 9999. When 5 DIG FT+FRM is selected the maximum footage is 99999, etc. The EDGE FORMAT is not used when one of the 3-line modes is active, as the 3-line encoding method has its own encoding format.



When using the 4025TR with KeyKoded stock 4 DIG FT+FRM format should be used.

3.5 PROGRAMMING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS - THE CONFIG MENU

3.5.1 Selecting the Character Size



Use the Windows Tab of the Configuration screen to set up the character generator size.

CHAR SIZE

TINY
SMALL
LARGE

CHAR SIZE Is used to select one of three sizes for the character generator's display. The setup menus always use the small character size.

The **TINY** character size occupies 8 lines per field for each character row. This permits 28 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 32 in PAL.

The **SMALL** character size occupies 16 lines per field for each character row. This permits 14 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 16 in PAL.

The **LARGE** character size occupies 32 lines per field for each character row. This permits 7 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 8 in PAL.

3.5.2 Selecting the Character Style and Background



Use the Windows Tab of the Configuration screen to set up the character generator style.

CHAR STYLE

WHITE
WHITE ON BLACK
BLACK
BLACK ON WHITE

CHAR STYLE Is used to select whether the characters will be white or black, and whether a background mask will be used when the characters are displayed. The setup menus are always keyed into a black background mask.

Select **WHITE** to disable the background and key white characters directly into the picture.

Select **WHITE ON BLACK**, to key white characters over a black background mask.

Select **BLACK** to disable the background and key black characters directly into the picture.

Select **BLACK ON WHITE**, to key black characters over a white background mask.

3.5.3 Selecting the Video Standard of Operation



Use the Video Standard drop down of the Configuration screen to set up the video standard.

VIDEO STANDARD

AUTO
NTSC
PAL

VIDEO STANDARD Is used to select the operating video standard for the 4025TR. The proper video standard setting must be selected in order to obtain a positive gen-lock reference to the 4025TR.

Select **AUTO** to allow the 4025TR to auto-detect the standard of the gen-lock video reference. This is the factory default condition. When the 4025TR detects a mismatch between the current mode and the input video reference, it will automatically restart in the correct standard.

Select **NTSC** to manually select operation with NTSC reference video. If PAL video is applied, the NTSC GEN LCK LED will blink and a warning message will be displayed on the front panel.

Select **PAL** to manually select operation with PAL reference video. If NTSC video is applied, the PAL GEN LCK LED will blink and a warning message will be displayed on the front panel.

3.5.4 Programming the Head Offset for the KeyCode Reader

The KeyCode Head Offset item on the CONFIG menu is only accessible when the Engineering mode switch (DIP switch #8 on the right hand circuit card inside the 4025TR) is in the On (Closed) position.



Use the Telecine Setup screen to learn or adjust the KeyCode head offsets.

KK HEAD OFFSET

HEAD OFFSET
SUMMARY

KK HEAD OFFSET Is used to view / calibrate the 4025TR's mechanical offset registers. This item allows the 4025TR to compensate for the distance between the KeyCode reader head and the film gate of the telecine. There are separate head offsets maintained for each film type and film rate. Press the **SELECT** key to view a summary of the head offset values. To calibrate the head offsets see section 2.13.

3.5.5 Compensating for Video path Delays between the telecine and the 4025TR



Use the Telecine Setup screen to set the Video Delay.

VIDEO DELAY

00 FIELDS

VIDEO DELAY Is used to adjust for whole field delays, which put the 4025TR input video out of sync with the biphasic and Frame pulse inputs. Delay compensations affect the VITC, LTC and Character Generator outputs. These delays can occur through the use of devices such as noise reducers and encoders. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to change the value. Selecting 00 fields turns off the video delay compensation. The 4025TR is generally capable of ignoring small cumulative delays on the order of several video lines.

3.5.6 Setting up the White Flag Generator



Use the Outputs tab of the Configuration screen to set up the White Flag generator.

WHITE FLAG

WHITE FLAG OFF
WHITE FLAG ON

WHITE FLAG Is used to enable or disable the White flag generator. When film material is transferred to video disc, the relationship of the video frames and picture frames is very important. If the video disc's frames do not correspond exactly to the picture content (i.e., film frames) then some pictures will flicker when viewed in still. With **WHITE FLAG ON**, a white level pulse is inserted in the first video field of each new picture. As material is transferred to disc, disc recorder uses this pulse to match the disc frames to the 2/3 pulldown. Still playback of all pictures on the disk is jitter-free. Select **WHITE FLAG OFF** to disable the white flag generator.

WHITE FLAG LINES

START	END
10	20

WHITE FLAG LINES Is used to set the lines that the White Flag will be recorded on. Use the **←** & **→** keys to select the Start or Ending line. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the line number. The normal location of the white flag is on the 1st field of each new film frame, on line number 11. Consult the operating manual for your disc recorder to make sure that you are using the correct line(s) for the white flag pulse.

3.5.7 Compensating for Film Delays Inside the Telecine



Use the Telecine Setup screen to set the Prestore delay.

PRESTORE DELAY

00 FRAMES

PRESTORE DELAY Is used to adjust for film rate pre-store delays such as film grain/noise reducers etc. Telecines, which have CLEARVIEW, enabled, or URSA DIAMONDS or BTS SPIRIT telecines usually need a non-zero value of PRESTORE DELAY. Otherwise use a PRESTORE DELAY of zero. Delay compensations affect the VITC, LTC and Character Generator outputs. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to change the value. Selecting 00 frames turns off the prestore delay compensation.

The PRESTORE DELAY parameter compensates for delays that occur inside the telecine **prior** to the image being converted to video - while the VIDEO DELAY compensates for any downstream delays in the system which occur **after** the image has been converted to video.

The PRESTORE DELAY value does **not** affect the correct alignment of the pulldown of the burn-in film number display to the pulldown of the pictures - it simply affects the matching of the numerical frame number to the picture frame being displayed.

VIDEO DELAY **will** affect alignment of the pulldown of the burn-in displays to the pulldown of the pictures, **and** will also affect the numerical matching of frames. Hence, it is important to get the VIDEO DELAY setting correct, before attempting to alter the PRESTORE DELAY.

3.6 PROGRAMMING THE HARDWARE CONFIGURATION - THE HARDWARE MENU

The HARDWARE menu of the Toolbox menu is used to configure various hardware related items of the 4025TR such as character width, display brightness, Telecine Type, Biphase Rate, etc. Press SHIFT+SETUP to enter the Toolbox menu system. See section 3.2.1 for an overview of the Toolbox menu system.

3.6.1 Adjusting the Horizontal Character Size



Use the Hardware tab of the Options screen to set the horizontal character size.

HORZ CHAR SIZE

HORIZONTAL
CHAR SIZE = 10

HORZ CHAR SIZE Is used to adjust the character width. Use the ← & → keys to adjust the right side of the raster

3.6.2 Adjusting the Front Panel Display Brightness



Use the Hardware tab of the Options screen to set the Front panel display brightness.

DISPLAY LEVEL

FRONT PANEL
BRIGHTNESS = 2

DISPLAY LEVEL Is used to adjust the brightness of the front panel display. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to adjust.

3.6.3 Selecting the Telecine Biphase Rate



Use the Telecine Setup screen to set the biphase rate. When you select a telecine type, the biphase rate parameter is set to the default value.

BI PHASE RATE

1 PPF
2 PPF
5 PPF
10 PPF

BI PHASE RATE Is used to select the number of biphase pulses per film frame. See section 2.11.2 or 2.12.2 for information about connecting biphase from your telecine.

3.6.4 Selecting the Telecine Type



Use the Telecine Setup screen to set the Telecine Type. When you select a telecine type, the biphase rate and frame handling parameters are set to their default values.

TELECINE TYPE Is used to select the type of telecine you are using. See section 2.11.2 or 2.12.2 for information about connecting the frame pulse from your telecine.



Make sure the FILM FRAME SETTING is set correctly for the telecine type you are using.

TELECINE TYPE

RANK
BTS FDL/QUADRA
URSA GOLD
BTS SPIRIT

Select **RANK** if you are using a Cintel MK III Digiscan 3, 4:2:2 Digiscan IV or URSA telecine.

Select **BTS** if you are using a BTS FDL-60, FDL-90 or Quadra telecine.

Select **URSA GOLD** if you are using a Cintel URSA Gold or URSA Diamond telecine.

URSA Gold telecines with firmware versions prior to 5.06 have different internal timing with respect to the Film Frame pulse output. In order to compensate for these timing differences you need to select the correct telecine type using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. Selecting the URSA GOLD setting on the menu will give the correct timing for telecines with firmware after 5.06. URSA Gold telecines with firmware versions 5.01 and earlier require factory upgrades from your Cintel Dealer in order to be compatible with the 4025TR.

Select **BTS SPIRIT** if you are using a BTS Spirit DataCine.

3.6.5 Selecting the Correct Frame Pulse Handling



Use the Telecine Setup screen to set the frame pulse handling. When you select a telecine type, the frame handling parameter is set to their default values.

FILM FRAME

LATCHED
SAMPLED
DIRECT
IGNORED

FILM FRAME Is used to control how the 4025TR handles the FILM FRAME pulse from the telecine.

In the **LATCHED** mode the 4025TR sets a latch internally when the pulse is low any time during the field. The latch is reset at the beginning of VSYNC each field. The 4025TR is looking for a high to low edge on the input after the leading edge of vertical sync. The high to low edge must occur somewhere in the first third of the field. The pulse must return high before the end of the field. This mode is useful in situations where the timing of the FILM FRAME pulse input does not coincide with the

sampling time (at the end of VSYNC) or the pulse is too short to be sampled. This is the preferred mode for most Cintel telecines except URSA GOLD (See DIRECT mode).

In the **SAMPLED** mode the 4025TR is looking for the FILM FRAME input to be low at the end of VSYNC (approximately coincident with the first post equalizing pulse). This mode is useful in situations where the FILM FRAME pulse input begins before VSYNC.

In the **DIRECT** mode the 4025TR uses the FILM FRAME input directly. This mode is useful in situations where the FILM FRAME pulse input is low for the duration of the field. This is the preferred mode for Cintel URSA GOLD telecines.

In the **IGNORED** mode the 4025TR ignores the FILM FRAME input and the Frame LED on the 4025TR front panel will be ON all the time. This mode is useful in situations where the film transfer device does not provide a frame pulse.



Do not use AUTO rate detect when you have selected IGNORE mode. Select the correct film transfer rate that you are using.

The following limitations apply when operating the 4025TR without a frame pulse from the telecine.

1. The field dominance for 30 FPS NTSC and 25 FPS PAL transfers is assumed to be field 1. That is, the picture content changes at the beginning of field 1 of a video frame.
2. The pulldown for 24 FPS NTSC transfers will be random and the 4025TR will track the film frames to within +/- 1 frame of accuracy. In flat bed editing tables and other devices that do not have a frame pulse available there is usually no real pulldown of the picture, but rather a blending of pictures as they change mid-frame.



Do not use IGNORE mode unless your telecine device does not have a frame pulse available. Using IGNORE mode affects the accuracy of the film frame numbering.

3.6.6 Resetting the 4025TR to Factory Defaults

FACTORY RESET Is used to reset the 4025TR to the factory default parameters. Press SHIFT + ENTER when the sub menu screen

FACTORY RESET

**** WARNING ****
THIS COMPLETELY
RESETS UNIT

is displayed to reset the 4025TR to factory defaults. The 4025TR will perform a power-on configuration before returning to the normal operating mode.



Proceeding with the Factory reset will cause all user configured parameters including KeyKode head offsets, horizontal char size, user configurations, etc. to be lost. PROCEED WITH CAUTION!!!

3.7 PROGRAMMING THE SOFTWARE - THE PARAMETERS MENU

3.7.1 Controlling the KeyKode Jam when the Telecine is in Play speed



Use the Film tab of the configuration screen to set the Play window.

PLAY WINDOW

KK PLAY
WINDOW = 00
↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

PLAY WINDOW Is used to adjust accuracy of the KeyKode Jam function when the telecine is in locked play speed.

The KK PLAY WINDOW sets how many film frames of difference are allowed between the KeyKode numbers and the biphasic based film edge numbers (when the telecine is in PLAY and the KKJAM mode is set to PLAY or ALWAYS). When this limit is exceeded the biphasic based edge numbers will be updated from the KeyKode numbers. The factory default setting of 00 means that any differences between the KeyKode and biphasic based numbers (when the telecine is in PLAY) will cause a KeyKode jam to occur. Set this value to 01 or 02 when using telecines with Scantrack and low tach rates. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to adjust. See section 3.4.1 for a description of the KK JAM PLAY and ALWAYS modes.

3.7.2 Controlling the KeyKode Jam when the Telecine is in Shuttle speeds



Use the Film tab of the configuration screen to set the shuttle window.

SHUTTLE WINDOW

KK SHUTTLE
WINDOW = 30
↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

SHUTTLE WINDOW Is used to adjust accuracy of the KeyKode jam function when the telecine is not at locked play speed, and when the KK JAM mode is set to ALWAYS. (When the KK JAM

mode is set to NEVER, ONCE or PLAY this parameter is ignored.) See section 3.4.1 of the manual for a description of the KK JAM ALWAYS mode. The KK SHUTTLE WINDOW sets how many film frames of difference are allowed between the KeyCode numbers and the biphasic based film edge numbers (when the telecine is in SHUTTLE). When this limit is exceeded the biphasic based edge numbers will be updated from the KeyCode numbers. The factory default setting of 30 means that differences between the KeyCode and biphasic (when the telecine is in SHUTTLE) or more than 30 film frames will cause a KeyCode jam to occur. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to adjust.

3.7.3 Selecting How Soon the 4025TR Detects Loss of KeyCode



Use the Dropout delay item on the Film tab of the configuration screen to set the KeyCode Info check delay.

CHECK DELAY

INFO CHECK
DELAY = 10
↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

CHECK DELAY Is used to adjust how quickly the KEY INFO CHECK warning in the VCG becomes active when KeyCode is not present, and the KEYINFO mode is set to INFO CHECK. The CHECK DELAY WINDOW sets how many feet of film can pass without reading KeyCode before the INFO CHECK warning in the VCG is activated. See section 3.4.2 in the manual for a full description of the INFO CHECK DISPLAY. The factory default setting of 10 means that ten feet of film without reading KeyCode will trigger the KeyCode check display of the VCG. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to adjust.

3.7.4 Setting the Full Stop Time

FULL STOP

FULL STOP
TIME = 1:00
↑ OR ↓ TO ADJUST

FULL STOP Is used to adjust length of time with no film motion (measured in seconds and frames) before the 4025TR detects a Full Stop condition. This parameter is used in determining when the Full Stop Data packet is sent to a logging computer. It is also used to determine when the auto centering function will take place (If auto centering is turned ON). The factory default setting of 1:00 means that the 4025TR will detect FULL STOP when the film is stationary for at least 1 second. Use the ↑ & ↓ keys to adjust.

3.7.5 Setting the Centering Method

AUTO CENTRE

OFF
ON

AUTO CENTRE Is used to select whether the 4025TR will automatically reframe its biphasic counters when the telecine is

in the full stop condition. (See FULL STOP item above). Also see section 3.7.4.

When OFF is selected (the factory default setting) the 4025TR will only re-frame its biphasic information when edge numbers or absolute frames are entered from the front panel, or when the centering remote input is closed to ground.



AUTO CENTRE is not supported in KeyLog TRACKER™.



It is recommended that the AUTO CENTRE setting be left in the Off position for the best results of accuracy.

When ON is selected the 4025TR will re-frame its biphasic information each time that the telecine achieves a FULL STOP condition.

3.7.6 Configuring the VCG field and Symbol Displays



Use the Window tab of the configuration screen to control the fields and symbols of the character windows.

VCG FIELDS

OFF
ON

VCG FIELDS Is used to select whether the field indicators will be used in the character inserter.

When OFF is selected the 4025TR field indicators on the time displays will be turned off.

When ON is selected (the factory default setting) the field indicators on the time displays will be on if the data being displayed is from a VITC source.

VCG SYMBOLS

OFF
ON

VCG SYMBOLS Is used to select whether the VCG window identifier symbols will be used in the character inserter. Each symbol character takes up one additional character in the window size so some users may wish to turn off the symbols to simplify the display.

3.7.7 Configuring the Operation of the Jam Sync Mode when there is no Incoming Time Code

NO CODE JAM

RUN
HOLD
OFF

NO CODE JAM Is used to control how the Video timecode will be updated when they are slaved to the reader and the reader timecode is no longer readable.

Select **RUN** when you want the Video timecode to free run when there is no incoming Reader code. When the reader code resumes, the Video timecode will re-jam to the incoming code. Using this mode will allow the user to repair large dropouts in the incoming code. The generated code will be continuous if the incoming code is also continuous.

Select **HOLD** when you want the Video timecode to stop when there is no incoming Reader code. When the reader code resumes, the Video timecode will re-jam to the incoming code. Use this mode if you want the output of the generator to stop when you stop the tape machine supplying the incoming code to the reader.

Select **OFF** when you want the generator to completely turn Off when there is no incoming Reader code. When the reader code resumes, the generator will turn on and re-jam to the incoming code.

3.7.8 Configuring the operation of the VCG Remote Control Inputs

VCG GPI

OFF
TOGGLE
EDGE ▲OFF
EDGE ▲ON
LEVEL

VCG GPI Is used to select how the VCG remote control inputs will be used. See section 3.12.9 for a full description of the various remote control functions.

Select **OFF** to disable the remote control VCG functions.

Select **TOGGLE** to configure the remote control VCG inputs to toggle the VCG displays On and Off on high to low edges of the remote inputs.

Select **EDGE ▲OFF** to configure the remote control VCG inputs so that low to high edges turn the windows Off and high to low edges turn the windows On.

Select **EDGE ▲ON** to configure the remote control VCG inputs so that low to high edges turn the windows On and high to low edges turn the windows Off.

Select **LEVEL** to configure the remote control VCG inputs so that the VCG windows are Off when the inputs are LOW and On when the inputs are HIGH. (The Status screen will be On when the Status input is LOW and Off when the status input is HIGH.)

When you have selected LEVEL, the front panel control of the VCG windows is disabled.



You can only control the windows from the remote control port in the LEVEL mode.

3.8 TURNING ON DIAGNOSTICS AIDS - THE DEBUG MENU

3.8.1 Displaying KeyCode Status Information



The Status window shows the same information as the KKSTATS display of the 4025TR.

KK STATS VIEW

OFF
ON

KK STATS VIEW Is used to select whether the KeyCode status diagnostic display will be shown in the character inserter. See Figure 3-10 of the manual for further information about the KK STATS window.

3.8.2 Displaying RAM Diagnostics

RAM VIEW

OFF
ON

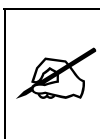
RAM VIEW Is used to select whether the internal data memory (RAM) diagnostic display will be shown in the character inserter. This display is used to aid in troubleshooting problems in the field and should not be used during normal operation or maintenance procedures. When you exit the toolbox menu with RAM VIEW turned ON, (a special window appears at the top of the screen which indicates that you are in RAM VIEW - ENTRY MODE.) See section 3.8.2 for a complete description of RAM VIEW mode.

3.8.3 Displaying Non Volatile Memory Diagnostics

NOVRAM VIEW

TO DEBUG NOVRAM
PRESS THE → KEY

NOVRAM DEBUG Is used to select whether the Nonvolatile memory (NOVRAM) diagnostic display will be shown in the character inserter. This display is used to aid in troubleshooting problems in the field and is not used during normal operation or maintenance procedures.



Proceeding with the NOVRAM VIEW will allow the user configured parameters including KeyCode head offsets, horizontal char size, user configurations, etc. to be overwritten. **PROCEED WITH CAUTION!!!**

3.9 TIME CODE FUNCTIONS

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder contains a multi-line vertical interval (VITC) and a linear (LTC) time code generator. When the 4025TR is operated in local mode, the primary VITC generator follows the LTC generator, except that it is updated at the field rate instead of the frame rate. The secondary VITC generator is used to encode the full KeyCode edge number including frames in certain modes. The 4025TR also supports encoding the data in VITC according to the 3-line VITC standard Evertz has developed with other manufacturers. Both the VITC 2 line of the two line format and the second and third line of the three line format have special encoding applied such that they require a special Evertz reader such as the **Afterburner** to decode the data. With this special encoding applied, conventional readers will not become confused by the special film numbering systems required to encode the data. Figure 3-10 shows the various ways that the 4025TR will encode time and KeyCode numbers, showing what data is placed in each set of VITC lines. Figure 3-11 shows how the data is encoded in the 3-line standard. When the 4025TR is controlled from the KeyLog TRACKER™ graphical user interface, the LTC and VITC generators can be controlled independently.

The 4025TR has two logical timecode generators - Video time code, Audio time code. The Video and Audio time code logical generators can be driven from either the LTC or VITC readers, or from the telecine biphase. In addition an internal clock that the operator can start and stop can drive the Video time. When the timecodes are not slaved to one of the readers they can be preset from the front panel. When they are slaved to one of the readers an optional offset between the reader and generator can be applied.

The 4025TR also has two logical film number generators – Film edge numbers (Keycode) and Ink numbers. The film number generators are driven by the telecine biphase and update at the film transfer rate, accurately tracking the 2/3 pulldown in NTSC 24 frame per second transfers. Because the LTC is only a frame rate code, the film edge numbers in the user bits are only accurate to the closest frame in the LTC output. The VITC output is field accurate when the LOCK LED is On. See section 3.10.1 for a full description of the various edge code numbering modes available in the 4025TR.

The timecode and film number logical generators are mapped to the LTC and VITC generators by the GEN ASSIGN menu when the 4025TR is operating in local mode. The logical generators are mapped using the Codes and Outputs tabs of the configuration screen when using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software.

The VID TC, AUD TC, VRDR and LRDR1 keys in the display key group are used to display either the Video or Audio logical timecode generators, or the VITC and LTC readers on the front panel display. The leftmost characters of the front panel display are used to prompt which data is being displayed. The TIME / UB key selects whether the time or user bits is

being displayed. Each time it is pressed, the display alternates between the time and user bits. The colons of the display are blanked when user bits are displayed.

3.9.1 Understanding Time Code 'Add One' Compensation - How it Affects the Accuracy of the Timecode and Burn-ins

Most time code readers assume that the user bit information is not changing, and hence make no provision to compensate the user bits for the delays involved with reading the numbers. Timecode generators that are built in to the VTR's also suffer from this problem when they are 'slaving' to external timecode. Specifically, they read the incoming user bits and transfer this information to the generator, with one or two fields of delay. The time numbers are compensated for the reading delays, so this problem affects only the user bits. This phenomena applies to the timecode being recorded on tape using the 're-gen' mode of the VTR's generator and to the character generator outputs from the VTR's build in readers.

The following precautions should be taken to ensure that the numbers being laid down on tape and window dubs of them are accurate:

1. Record VITC from the 4025TR onto all your transfer tapes, even if the client does not specify them specifically.
2. When recording timecode from the 4025TR, the timecode generator in your VTR should either be turned off, or set to an 'external direct' mode. In this mode, the VTR's generator does not attempt to read the incoming code, but merely passes the 4025TR's code through the signal amplifiers without intervention.
3. When making window burn-ins of the 4025TR data, use the 4025TR Character inserter, which accurately compensates for the film pulldown. Separate video paths are provided for the 4025TR VITC and Character generators, so you can make one tape without burn-ins, and a simultaneous tape with a burn-in.
4. The **Afterburner** reader can be used to make a frame accurate window dub from a previously transferred tape. In order for the **Afterburner** to recover the 'Key Info' part of the keycode number, make sure that the 4025TR's VITC generator is on and use one of the 4025TR's + KEYCODE or 3-line VITC modes.

3.9.2 Configuring the Time Code Operating Modes



Use the Codes and Outputs tabs of the configuration screen to configure the time code modes.

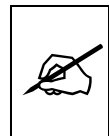
Selection of the desired mode of operation for the generator is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the TIMECODE menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the GEN ASSIGN menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the generator operational modes sub menu. The currently programmed generator assignment mode is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired mode of operation. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the TIMECODE drop down menu. (See section 3.3.1 and Figure 3-10 and Figure 3-11 for more information about the various time code modes).

3.9.3 How to Set the Video Generator Time



Use the Set Codes window to manually enter timecodes.

When entering time data make sure that the Video generator is not in one of the JAM modes (indicated when the JAM LED is on). If it is use the setup menu as described above to select one of the RUN or CINE time modes. Press the **VID TC** key to display the Video logical generator time. Press the **TIME / UB** key to display the Video generator time if it is not already displayed. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the numeric keys to set the generator time.



The telecine must be stopped before you attempt to set the Video generator time.

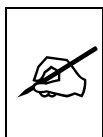
Press the **ENTER** key to recall the last time that you entered into the generator. The display prompt at the left of the display will blink while data entry mode is active, and the dual functioned keys are now changed to their numeric values. If you want to re-enter this time press the **ENTER** key to complete the data entry into the generator time.

Pressing any numeric key will clear the previous value and place the new value into the numeric display, starting at the right. Unentered digits are assumed to be zero, hence leading zero digits are not required. When the

required number of digits are entered, then press the **ENTER** key to complete the data entry into the generator time.

Attempts to enter too many digits, or make illegal entries, i.e. 65 minutes, will result in the display returning to the last valid time entry made. Re-enter the correct value and press the **ENTER** key. Pressing the **CLR** key will cancel the data entry mode without changing any data.

The numeric keys return to their normal display functions when the data entry has been completed by pressing **ENTER** or cancelled by pressing the **CLR** key. The display prompt will return to its steady on state when data entry mode has been completed.



Numeric entry mode must be terminated (the display prompt will be on steady) before any of the front panel keys will resume normal operation.

In the RUN EDGE mode, press **GEN RUN / HOLD** to start or stop the Video generator clock. In the CINE modes, the Video generator will start and stop with the telecine biphase.

3.9.4 How to Set the Video Generator User Bits

When entering user bits data make sure that the GEN ASSIGN menu is set to CINE NUM mode. If it is in one of the EDGE OR RDR modes, use the setup menu as described in section 3.3.1 to select the NUM user bit mode. Press the **VID TC** key to display the Video logical generator. Press the **TIME / UB** key to display the Video generator user bits if they are not already displayed. The colons of the display are blanked when user bits are displayed. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the numeric keys to set the generator user bits.

Press the **ENTER** key to recall the last User Bits that you entered into the generator. The display prompt at the left of the display will blink while data entry mode is active, and the dual functioned keys are now changed to their numeric values. If you want to re-enter these User Bits press the **ENTER** key to complete the data entry into the generator.

Pressing any numeric key will clear the previous value and place the new value into the numeric display, starting at the right. Pressing the **SHIFT** key and the numeric keys 0 to 5 will enter the corresponding hexadecimal values A to F. Unentered digits are assumed to be zero. When the required number of digits are entered, press the **ENTER** key to complete the data entry into the generator User Bits.

Attempts to enter too many digits will result in the display being blanked. Re-enter the correct value and press the **ENTER** key. Pressing the **CLR** key will cancel the data entry mode without changing any data.

The numeric keys return to their normal functions when the data entry has been completed by pressing the **ENTER** key or cancelled by pressing the **CLR** key. The display prompt will return to its steady on state when data entry mode has been completed.



Numeric entry mode must be terminated (the display prompt will be on steady) before any of the front panel keys will resume normal operation.

3.9.5 Selecting the Generator Drop Frame Mode (NTSC only)



Use the Codes tab of the configuration screen to configure the time code drop frame modes.

In NTSC, the video frame rate of approximately 29.97 frames per second causes an error between real time and 'colour time'. To overcome this problem, the drop frame mode was created. This mode compensates for the approximate 4 minute per day error by dropping the first two frame counts (0, 1) at the start of each minutes, except minutes 0, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50. A drop frame flag bit is set in the code when the drop frame format is used. When the 4025TR is operating in the NTSC video standard, the Video and Audio generator may be programmed to operate in either the drop frame or non drop frame mode.

Selection of the desired drop frame mode for the generators is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the TIMECODE menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the VID DROP FRAME or AUD DROP FRAME menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the drop frame sub menu. The currently programmed generator drop frame mode is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the desired mode of operation. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the TIMECODE drop down menu. See section 3.3 for more information about the various time code modes.

When the generators are slaved to one of the readers, their drop frame mode is the same as the incoming reader data. The Drop Frame sub menu shows JAM LRDR or JAM VRDR. When the 4025TR is operating in the PAL video standard, the Drop Frame sub menus shows NOT AVAILABLE.

3.9.6 Setting up the 4025TR for Jam Sync to the VTR Time Code



Use the Codes tab of the configuration screen to jam sync the VTR time code to one of the readers.

The preferred method of configuring the logical Video generator in the 4025TR to Jam sync to the Record VTR's time code is to use the internal time code generator in the VTR to generate continuous LTC. Connect this LTC to the LTC reader in the 4025TR. Set the RDR MAPPING menu so that the Video generator follows the LTC reader, and set the GEN ASSIGN menu is set to one of the 'LRDR' modes. The Video Time code Offset register (VOFS) can be programmed to adjust for path delays between the VTR and the 4025TR.

The VITC from the 4025TR will be slaved to this input and should be recorded on the VTR directly. (See section 3.9.1 for information about the use of your VTR's time code generator with film edge numbers.) Audio time code may be connected to the 4025TR's VITC reader with the use of an LTC to VITC translator such as the Evertz S621D-LTR.

This configuration prevents the 4025TR from jamming to its own timecode, which can cause instabilities in the number sequences when the VTR goes E-E during recording.

3.9.7 Selecting the Lines to Record VITC on - (Except 3-line VITC Standard)

The 4025TR contains a multi-line VITC generator capable of generating multiple sets of VITC data. The setup of the lines for recording VITC depends on whether the 4025TR is configured for one-line, two-line or three-line VITC encoding.



Use the Outputs tab of the configuration screen to set the VITC line numbers.

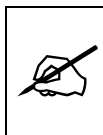
Selection of the lines for recording the VITC is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the TIMECODE menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the GEN VITC1 LINES or GEN VITC2 LINES menu item to set the VITC lines. Press the **SELECT** key to show the VITC LINES sub menu. Line1 and line2 are the two lines currently selected for the VITC1 or VITC2 generator.

When the VITC LINES sub menu is first selected, the Line1 will be in reverse video indicating it can be changed. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to

change Line1. Press the ← & → keys to highlight Line2 indicating that it can be changed. Press the ↑ & ↓ keys to change Line2. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu or press the **SELECT** key to return to the TIMECODE drop down menu. The user will have to determine by experience the most suitable lines for recording VITC, according to the following criteria.

In order to protect the VITC reading process against dropouts, the VITC is usually repeated on 2 non-adjacent lines in the vertical interval of the video signal, not earlier than line 10 (6 for PAL) or later than line 20 (21 for PAL). For certain recordings, the use of some of these lines may interfere with other signals inserted into the vertical interval.

To avoid decoding errors, an adequate margin should be allowed between the video head switching points and the recorded VITC word. Also note that type C VTRs with a sync head have a head switching point in the middle of the permitted lines. Type C VTRs without a sync head do not reproduce some of the permitted lines at all; therefore these lines should not be used for recording VITC. See your VTR manual for further information.



It is recommended that two non-adjacent lines are used, however adjacent lines and a single line (selected when both lines are the same) are permitted.

3.9.8 Selecting the Lines to Record VITC on - (3-line VITC Standard)

When the generator assignment is set to one of the three-line modes, two blocks of 3 lines are encoded. The first VITC line follows the LTC generator, except that it is updated at the field rate instead of the frame rate. The second VITC line is used to encode the full KeyKode edge number including frames and pulldown information. The third line is used to encode the RDR 2 time and user bits. (See section 3.3.1 for a complete description of the 3-line VITC mode).

Although the actual choice of lines is up to the user, the following line ranges are recommended.

	NTSC	PAL
Block 1	14-15-16	14-15-16
Block 2 (optional)	17-18-19	19-20-21
White Flag (optional)	12	12

3.9.9 Turning the VITC Generator On

The **VITC** key is used to turn the VITC keyer on and off. When the VITC generator is Off, the program video passes through the VITC keyer with nothing added. When the VITC generator is On, the primary VITC will

always be added. In addition, the secondary VITC and white flag pulse will be added if they are enabled (using the setup menu).

3.10 FILM EDGE CODE FUNCTIONS

Latent edge numbers have been present on motion picture negative film stocks for many years in human readable form. The edge numbering format has been specific to various manufacturers and film stock types. In 1988, Eastman Kodak, in conjunction with the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers devised a new edge print that not only standardizes the numbering format, but is also printed as a machine readable barcode. Kodak calls this numbering system KeyCode. Other film manufacturers have adopted this numbering standard and have each given their version a proprietary name. For the sake of clarity we shall refer to all of these implementations as KeyCode.

The 4025TR also has two logical film number generators – Film edge numbers (Keycode) and Ink numbers. The film number generators are driven by the telecine biphase and update at the film transfer rate, accurately tracking the 2/3 pulldown in NTSC 24 frame per second transfers. The Ink number logical generator is typically used to track footage and frame numbers that are stamped on the edge of print film stocks. Initial values at the beginning of the roll can be entered from the front panel. The KeyCode logical generator is typically used to track latent edge numbers on the film stock. The film edge numbers are always updated from the telecine biphase, and may optionally be updated from KeyCode information coming from an external KeyCode reader.



See section 3.9.1 for a discussion of how your VTR's generator may affect the accuracy of edge numbers encoded into the user bits.

When the 4025TR is in local mode, it can be configured to encode information from the KeyCode logical generator into the LTC and VITC outputs in one of several formats. The GEN ASSIGN menu item controls the where the KeyCode information will be encoded (which VITC line). The EDGE STYLE and EDGE FORMAT menu items control the format of the KeyCode data. The 4025TR can only encode the Ink number register into the LTC and VITC outputs when it is configured from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. If ink number information must be encoded in local mode, follow the procedure outlined in section 3.10.4.



Use the Codes, Outputs and Film tabs of the configuration screen to configure the Film counting functions.

Using normal BCD encoding, (**GENERIC** mode) there is only room to encode a maximum of 6 digits of film feet plus 2 digits of frames into the user bits. The maximum footage number is programmed using the setup menu. The number of prefix digits permitted is dependent on the maximum footage number that is selected. (See section 3.10.7 and 3.10.8.)

By utilizing a compressed binary format, (**EVERTZ** mode) up to 7 digits of feet plus frames can be encoded, along with the pulldown information, however, special decoding routines in the time code readers will be required to recover this information and display it as decimal digits. These modes are sufficient to record all of the numeric edge number information from the older edge number styles.

When used with KeyCode numbers, only part of the edge number can be encoded into the user bits in the **EDGE** modes. The full KeyCode number with frame offset can be encoded by using the secondary VITC lines (the **+ KEYCODE** modes) while leaving room for auxiliary timecode information (e.g. production sound time code) in the user bits of the LTC and the primary VITC generators.

In the **+ KEYCODE** modes, the Key Info data consisting of the manufacturer code, the emulsion code and the first four digits of the prefix are stored in the time bits of the secondary VITC generator. The user bits contain the same information as would go into the primary VITC in the **EDGE** modes as determined by the EDGE STYLE and EDGE FORMAT menu settings (See sections 3.10.6 and 3.10.7 for further information about edge numbering modes.)

In the **3 Line VITC** modes, the film type, film gauge and transfer rate are encoded along with the keycode number, film frame & pulldown information in the second line of the 3-line block.

In any of the **EDGE** user bit modes, the user bits of the primary VITC generator follow the actual film frame numbers on a field by field basis, accurately tracking the pulldown of the telecine. However, because the LTC is only a frame rate code, the film edge numbers in the LTC user bits are only accurate to the closest frame. In the **+ KEYCODE** modes, the secondary VITC generator follows the actual film pulldown on a field by field basis, and the LTC output follows the primary VITC output.

The KKODE key is used to display the film edge number and frames. When used with an external KeyCode reader, the complete film edge number may be displayed on the front panel and in the character inserter. Selection of the desired format for the film edge numbering is performed using the FILM drop down menu on the setup menu displayed on the

character generator. The INK key is used to display the Ink number on the front panel.

3.10.1 Configuring the Film Edge Number Operating Modes

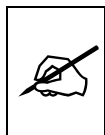
Selection of the desired mode of operation for the generator is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the TIMECODE menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the GEN ASSIGN menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the generator operational modes sub menu. Figure 3-10 summarizes how the KeyCode numbers are encoded in the various modes. The currently programmed generator assignment mode is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired mode of operation.

- To put edge numbers in the user bits of the LTC and primary VITC generators, select one of the **EDGE** modes.
- To put the full KeyCode into the secondary VITC generator select one of the + KEYCODE modes.
- To put the full KeyCode and film format into the second line of the 3-line VITC generator select one of the +3 LINE modes.

Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the TIMECODE drop down menu. (See section 3.9.2 for more information about the various time code modes)

3.10.2 How to Set the KeyCode Numbers - Manual Entry

The 4025TR is fitted with an interface for connection to an external KeyCode reader. These readers automatically read the film edge codes from KeyKoded stock and the 4025TR automatically updates the logical Keycode generator. See section 3.11 for further information about operation with KeyCode. When the Keycode information is not readable, or in other cases where you need to manually enter a KeyCode number follow this procedure.



Use the Set Codes window to manually enter Keycode numbers.

Note that if the KK JAM mode of the 4025TR is set to **ONCE**, **PLAY**, or **ALWAYS**, the next valid data from the KeyCode reader will overwrite the data that was manually entered from the front panel. Use the **KK JAM OFF** mode to prevent this from happening.

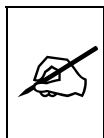
Press the **KKODE** key to display the logical KeyKode generator if it is not already displayed. The front panel display is formatted to correspond to the number of digits of prefix, footage and frames. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the numeric keys to set the film edge codes.

Press the **ENTER** key to recall the last film edge number that you entered. The prefix digits (leftmost digits of the display) will blink to indicate that data entry mode is active, and the dual functioned keys are changed to their numeric values.

Pressing any numeric key will place the new value into the numeric display, starting at the right. Unentered digits are assumed to be zero, hence leading zero digits are not required. When the required number of digits of footage and frames are entered, press the **ENTER** key to complete the edge number data entry.

Attempts to enter too many digits, or make illegal entries will result in the display returning to the last valid edge number entry. Re-enter the correct value and press the **ENTER** key. Pressing the **CLR** key will cancel the data entry mode without changing any data.

The numeric keys return to their normal functions, and the prefix digits stop blinking when the data entry has been completed by pressing the **ENTER** key or cancelled by pressing the **CLR** key.



Numeric entry mode must be terminated (the prefix digits will be on steady) before any of the front panel keys will resume normal operation.

3.10.3 Entering KeyKode Prefixes Manually

When using the KeyKode generator to encode ACMAGE Ink numbers, or when the KeyKode numbers are not machine readable, you will need to enter the edge code prefix manually into the 4025TR.



Note that if the KK JAM mode of the 4025TR is set to ONCE, PLAY, or ALWAYS, the next valid data from the KeyKode reader will overwrite the data that was manually entered from the front panel. Use the KK JAM OFF mode to prevent this from happening.



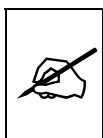
Use the Set Codes window to manually enter Keycode prefix numbers.

When entering Keycode prefixes, the 4025TR automatically cross references between the human readable manufacturer's ident and film emulsion letter codes, and numeric codes that are contained in the machine readable barcodes on the film.

When the 4025TR generator is operating in one of EDGE modes, the prefix information is only displayed in the character inserter, and will be sent to the Key-Log logging software if it is running. When the 4025TR is in one of the Full Keycode modes, the prefix information will also be encoded into the VITC.

Press the **KKODE** key and then the **TIME/UB** key to display the film number prefix on the front panel. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the arrow and numeric keys to set the film edge prefix. Entering prefixes is a three step process. First you select the manufacturer, then the film type, and then the numeric prefix. The chart in Chapter 9 shows the supported manufacturer film types as of the printing of this manual. Additional codes may be added in the future.

Press the **ENTER** key to recall the last film manufacturer code that you entered. The leftmost digits of the display will indicate MANFCTR. The Keycode manufacturer letter from the human readable edge code is displayed along with its numeric equivalent. Press the vertical arrow keys (**↑**, **↓**) to select the correct manufacturer code. Hold the **SHIFT** key while pressing the vertical arrow keys to select other film manufacturer codes than are shown in. Chapter 9. A special manufacturer code (99) is reserved for ACMAD (Ink) numbered stock. When this manufacturer code is selected, the front panel and character generator displays the edge numbers formatted accordingly. (See section 3.10.4 for a full description of ACMAD modes.)



Note that there may be two manufacturer codes for each film stock manufacturer. The lower code is for 35mm and the other code is for 16mm.

When you have selected the correct manufacturer, press the **ENTER** key to proceed to film type selection. The leftmost digits of the display will indicate FILM TYPE. The film emulsion letter from the human readable edge code is displayed along with its numeric equivalent. Press the vertical arrow keys (**↑**, **↓**) to select the correct film type code. Hold the **SHIFT** key while pressing the vertical arrow keys to select from unknown film types. (A '?' will be displayed to show that the film ident letter is unknown) Note that there may be more than one film type for each letter; so take care to select the correct numeric film type code. (See the film

emulsion code table Figure 9-1 for a list of the film emulsions currently supported)

When you have selected the correct film type, press the **ENTER** key to proceed to the numeric prefix entry. The leftmost digits of the display will indicate PREFIX and the dual functioned keys assume their numeric values. Pressing any numeric key will place the new value into the display, starting at the right. Leading blank digits are assumed to be zero. When the required number of digits of prefix are entered, press the **ENTER** key to complete the edge number prefix entry.

Attempts to enter too many digits will result in clearing of the display. Re-enter the correct value and press the ENTER key. Pressing the CLR key will cancel the prefix entry mode without changing any data.

The numeric keys return to their normal functions, and the prefix message stops blinking when the data entry has been completed by pressing the ENTER key or cancelled by pressing the CLR key.



Prefix entry mode must be terminated (the prefix message will stop blinking) before any of the front panel keys will resume their normal operation.

3.10.4 ACMADE Number Entry –using the KeyCode Register



When using Ink numbers from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software use the Ink number generator NOT the KeyCode Generator. The Ink numbers can be set using the Set Codes window. The Ink numbers can be inserted into the VITC by setting the VITC2 pulldown, on the Outputs tab of the configuration screen, to the Ink Number generator.

When KeyCode Jam is turned off, the 4025TR logical KeyCode generator may be used to hold ACMADE Ink numbers in place of the KeyCode numbers. They are also encoded into the timecode and Data log outputs in place of the KeyCode numbers. If you only need to make character windows of the Ink numbers use the Ink number logical generator. See section 3.10.5.

To enter the footage and frames part of the number follow the procedure outlined in the manual section 3.10.2. To enter the prefix part of the number follow the procedure outlined in section 3.10.3 above. Select manufacturer code '99' that is represented by letter code 'I'. For the film types, you may select any of the permitted ACMADE letter suffixes as shown in Figure 3-12. For the numeric part of the prefix you are permitted a 3 digit number only.



When inserting INK numbers into the KeyCode generator, the KK JAM menu item must be set to NEVER. Otherwise, incoming KeyCode will overwrite the manually entered Ink Number. You must now take the 4025TR out of Ink number mode (by manually entering a keycode number with manufacturer other than 'I' (See section 3.10.3) before you can set the KKJAM menu item back to one of the other settings.

			Letter Suffix	
	Code	Letter	Code	Char
ACMADE	99	I	32	Space
			45	dash (-)
			65	A
			66	B
			67	C
			68	D
			69	E
			70	F
			71	G
			72	H
			73	I
			74	J
			75	K
			76	L
			77	M
			78	N
			79	O
			80	P
			81	Q
			82	R
			83	S
			84	T
			85	U
			86	V
			87	W
			88	X
			89	Y
			90	Z

Figure 3-12: ACMADE Letter Suffix Codes

3.10.5 ACMADE Number Entry –using the Ink Number Register

If you are operating the 4025TR in local mode, you can use the Ink number register to make a character burn-in of the ACMADE numbers. If you are

operating from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software, the Ink number register can also be inserted into the VITC.

Press the **INK** key to access the Ink number generator. Enter the footage and frames part of the number follow the procedure outlined in the manual section 3.10.2.

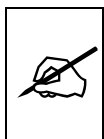
Press the **INK** key and then the **TIME/UB** key to display the Ink number prefix on the front panel. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the arrow and numeric keys to set the Ink number prefix. Entering prefixes is a two step process.

Press the **ENTER** key to proceed to the numeric prefix entry. The leftmost digits of the display will indicate INK PREFIX and the dual functioned keys assume their numeric values. Pressing any numeric key will place the new value into the display, starting at the right. Leading blank digits are assumed to be zero. Attempts to enter too many digits will result in clearing of the display. Re-enter the correct value.

When the required number of digits of prefix are entered, press the **ENTER** key to proceed to prefix letter selection. The leftmost digits of the display will indicate INK PREFIX. The previously entered numbers will be shown with a letter or space to the extreme right of the display. Press the vertical arrow keys (↑, ↓) to select the correct prefix letter. Select the space character if you do not want a letter encoded. (See the ACMAD E Letter code table in Figure 3-12 for a list of the letter suffixes currently supported).

When the desired letter is selected press **ENTER** to complete the Ink prefix entry. Pressing the **CLR** key will cancel the prefix entry mode without changing any data.

The numeric keys return to their normal functions, and the prefix message stops blinking when the data entry has been completed by pressing the **ENTER** key or cancelled by pressing the **CLR** key.



Prefix entry mode must be terminated (the prefix message will stop blinking) before any of the front panel keys will resume their normal operation.

3.10.6 Selecting the Film Type



Use the Film tab of the Configuration screen to select the film type.

Selection of the Film Gauge is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the ← & → keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the ↑ & ↓

keys to highlight the FILM TYPE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the FILM TYPE sub menu. The currently programmed film type is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired film type. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu. Some film types are only accessible when optional software is enabled.

- Select **35 MM 4 PERF** if you are using normal 4 perf 35 mm film stock.
- Select **35 MM 3 PERF** if you are using 35 mm film stock exposed in a 3 perf format. (3 perf optional software required)
- Select **16 MM 20 FR/KEY** if you are using 16 mm film stock with key numbers every 20 perforations. Use this setting for KeyKoded film stocks.
- Select **16 MM 40 FR/FT** if you are using 16 mm film stock with key numbers every 40 perforations. This setting is only used for compatibility with older 16mm film stocks.

3.10.7 BCD or Binary Edge Number Encoding?



Use the Film tab of the Configuration screen to select the film encoding format.

Film stock manufacturers traditionally have each had their own method of numbering the film stock, some having 4, 5, 6 or 7 counting footage digits with varying numbers of fixed alpha-numeric roll numbers, or prefix numbers to the footage. Using normal BCD encoding, there is only room to encode a maximum of 6 digits of film feet plus 2 digits of frames into the user bits. By utilizing a compressed binary format, up to 7 digits of feet plus frames can be encoded, along with the pulldown information, however, special decoding routines in the time code readers such as the **Afterburner** will be required to recover this information and display it as decimal digits. If you are operating the 4025TR in one of the 3-line modes, the encoding format is already specified.

Selection of the BCD or Binary encoding style is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the FILM TYPE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the EDGE STYLE sub menu. The currently programmed edge encoding style is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to select GENERIC or EVERTZ style.

Select **GENERIC** if you want to use standard BCD encoding which can be read by most readers. (See section 3.9.1 for a discussion on how timecode readers built in to VTR's handle Film edge numbers.) When Generic style is used, 6 digits of Edge number information plus frames will be placed into the user bits in the EDGE modes. Maximum footages of 4, 5 or 6 digits may be used. Digits that are not used for footage numbers are utilized for the prefix number.

Select **EVERTZ** if you want to use binary encoding to compress more data into the available space. When EVERTZ style is used, 7 digits of edge number information plus frames will be placed into the user bits. Maximum footages of 4, 5, 6 or 7 digits may be used. Digits that are not used for footage numbers are utilized for the prefix number. In addition, to the prefix, footage and frames, three flag bits are encoded into the user bits that contain the pulldown of the given field. EVERTZ style encoding requires an Evertz **Afterburner** reader to read and display the data as decimal digits. (See section 3.4.5 for information about EVERTZ style encoding.)

Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu.

GENERIC (BCD)	PREFIX		COUNT		FRAMES	
	MAX'm #	DIGITS	MAX'm #	DIGITS	MAX'm #	DIGITS
4 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	99	2	9,999	4	39	2
5 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	9	1	99,999	5	39	2
6 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	-	0	999,999	6	39	2

EVERTZ (Binary)	PREFIX		COUNT		FRAMES	
	MAX'm #	DIGITS	MAX'm #	DIGITS	MAX'm #	DIGITS
4 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	999	3	9,999	4	39	2
5 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	99	2	99,999	5	39	2
6 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	9	1	999,999	6	39	2
7 DIGIT KEY + FRM.	-	0	9,999,999	7	39	2

Figure 3-13: Summary of Edge Number Encoding Styles

3.10.8 Selecting the Maximum Footage Count

Selection of the Edge number format is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the Setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the FILM TYPE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the EDGE FORMAT sub menu. The currently programmed edge number encoding scheme is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the format that matches your film stock. (See Figure 3-13.)

The newer barcoded film stocks use a consistent numbering system consisting of a film manufacturer's letter, an emulsion letter, a six digit prefix and a four digit key number. When using KeyKoded film stock, the 4025TR should be set for the 4 DIG FT + FRM format.

If you are operating the 4025TR in one of the 3-line modes the maximum footage is set to 9999.

3.10.9 Centering the 4025TR's Framing Reference

For the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder to detect where the film frame boundaries are (with respect to the biphase pulses and the barcode numbers), it is necessary to properly calibrate the 4025TR's framing.



The following procedure must be used to calibrate the 4025TR's framing reference each time a new film is loaded on the telecine, or when the telecine framing changes due to splices, panning or zooming, etc.

After you stop the telecine with the film properly framed in the gate use one of the following methods of centering.

1. Enter a new film edge number using the front panel when the film is properly still framed in the gate. If you are using a Film Barcode reader you may set the edge numbers to 0000+00, as they will be updated from the barcode reader when the telecine is at Play speed. (See section 3.11.1 for information on selecting the KK JAM mode.)
2. Pin 5 on the parallel I/O connector on the 4025TR rear panel may be used as a centering input. Momentarily close this input to ground and release it when the film is properly still framed in the gate.
3. When you are controlling the 4025TR from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software use the **LOAD FILM** button on the TRACKER toolbar.



When the 4025TR is properly framed, the SCAN value in the KeyCode Status information should be at or near zero, each time the telecine is put into PLAY. (Cintel telecines only)

3.10.10 Setting the Film Transfer Rate



Use the Film tab of the Configuration screen to select the film transfer rate.

Selection of the Film Transfer Rate is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the FILM RATE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the FILM RATE sub menu. The currently programmed film transfer rate is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the transfer rate you are currently using. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu.

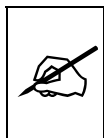
In NTSC, the user can select from one of three transfer rate modes.

Some telecines continue the frame pulse in an unbroken sequence even when they are in still or shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR can be configured for **AUTO** rate detect. Changes in transfer rates by the telecine operator are automatically detected when the telecine is in still. The front panel PULL and 1:1 indicators will show the transfer rate that has been detected.

Other telecines do not maintain coherent film frame pulse sequences in still or shuttle modes. When used with these telecines, the 4025TR must be manually set to the correct transfer rate to accurately track the film / timecode relationship.

24 FRMS / SEC manually selects a transfer rate of 24 (23.97) frames per second. The front panel PULL LED should be on.

30 FRMS / SEC manually selects a transfer rate of 30 (29.97) frames per second. The front panel 1:1 LED should be on.



Do not use AUTO rate detect with Cintel URSA or BTS telecines. Do not use AUTO rate detect when using a Time Logic Controller and Cintel 4:2:2 telecines.

In PAL the film rate is fixed at **25 FRMS / SEC**. The front panel 1:1 indicator should always be on.

3.10.11 Using the Parallel Remote Inputs to select Film Control Modes

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin sub miniature 'D' connector for connection to the telecine. Three pins on the remote control connector may be connected to tallies from the telecine, or to external toggle switches, to program the film type and transfer rate. The pin connections are described in Chapter 7 of this manual.



Mode changes will take effect when either a timecode or film edge number is entered from the front panel, or when the telecine has achieved a full stop condition.

Film Type select	Low = 35mm 16 Frms/key	
	High = 16mm 20 Frms/key	
Film Rate select	NTSC: Low = 24	High = 30
	PAL: Low = 25	High = 25

Figure 3-14: Parallel Remote Control of Film Type and Rate

3.11 OPERATING THE 4025TR WITH BARCODED FILM STOCK

Latent edge numbers have been present on motion picture negative film stocks for many years in human readable form. The edge numbering format has been specific to various manufacturers and film stock types. In 1988, Eastman Kodak, in conjunction with the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers devised a new edge print that not only standardizes the numbering format, but is also printed as a machine readable barcode. Kodak calls this numbering system KeyCode. Other film manufacturers have adopted this numbering standard and have each given their version a proprietary name. For the sake of clarity we shall refer to all of these implementations as KeyCode.

The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder interfaces to external KeyCode readers manufactured by Evertz Microsystems, ARRI, Cinema Products or Research In Motion. Each of these units consists of a bar code reader pickup head, and a decoder device. The pickup head transforms the optical dark and light bar code into electronic signals and is designed to mount on the telecine feed roller just before the film enters the gate. The decoder receives these electronic signals from the pickup head, and sends the decoded KeyCode number via a serial link to the 4025TR. The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder automatically 'jams' the edge numbers into the time code user bits or the secondary VITC.

When installing the pickup head on the telecine, an automatic alignment procedure in the 4025TR calculates the exact perforation offset between the head and the gate. This calibration procedure must be performed

before the 4025TR will use the KeyCode information it receives. The 4025TR maintains separate head offset values for 16 mm and 35 mm film types for each transfer speed. Once calibrated, the 4025TR automatically uses the correct head offset value for your configuration. The head offset calibration is normally only required during installation. A summary of the Head offsets is available using the KK HEAD OFFSET item in the CONFIG drop down menu of the setup menu. (See section 2.13.3 for a full description of the head offset learning process).



We highly recommend that you perform the head offset learning from the Telecine Setup screen of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. The resulting head offsets will then be stored in the Telecine setups in the computer, and will be sent to the 4025TR hardware each time a configuration set is applied.

3.11.1 Selecting When the Barcode Numbers Update the Edge number Information



Use the KeyCode pulldown on the Codes tab of the Configuration screen to select how the Barcode numbers will update the biphase based edge numbers.

Selection of the way in which data received from the KeyCode reader will affect the logical KeyCode generator is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. When KK JAM is set to ONCE, PLAY, or ALWAYS, the KeyCode numbers are read by the bar code reader and inserted into the logical KeyCode generator with the appropriate offset compensation. When the KK JAM is set to NEVER, the logical KeyCode generator updates only from the biphase of the telecine.

Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the KK JAM menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the KK JAM sub menu. The currently programmed KeyCode jam mode is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired KeyCode jam mode. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu.

The 4025TR permits three different methods of updating the biphase based numbers with the barcode data. The KKODE LED on the front panel, shows each time a valid Barcode number is read.

Select **NEVER** to disable automatic data updates from the KeyCode reader. The 4025TR will use the biphase exclusively to update the edge numbers. The front panel KKODE entry mode may be used to manually enter edge numbers from non-KeyKoded stock. This may also be helpful

when transferring stock where a different film edge number (e.g. ACMADE number) than the latent edge number must be used.

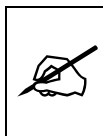


When the 4025TR is in the Ink number mode, you can only select KKJAM NEVER. To select one of the other KKJ modes you must first take the 4025TR out of the Ink number mode by entering a manufacturer's code other than I. See section 3.10.4.

Select **ONCE** to accept KeyCode numbers once, when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On), and the biphasic based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. After this the 4025TR will use the biphasic to update the edge numbers. This mode is useful for transferring stock that has undesired breaks in the keycode numbering.

Select **PLAY** to accept KeyCode numbers only when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On), and the biphasic-based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. At other times updating is done from the biphasic. This mode is useful when transferring uncut camera negative rolls.

Select **ALWAYS** to accept KeyCode data immediately when the telecine is at stable play speed (the 4025TR LOCK LED will be On) and the biphasic-based numbers disagree with the barcode numbers. In shuttle speeds the edge numbers will be updated after a pre-settable error window between biphasic counts and barcode numbers is detected. (See section 3.7.2 for information on how to set the error window.) This is necessary to track the discontinuous edge numbers that would be encountered when searching select take rolls in shuttle. This value shows the amount of error in film frames that the 4025TR will allow, (in shuttle modes), between the biphasic-based numbers and the barcode numbers. When this window value is exceeded, the barcode numbers will approximately update the biphasic-based numbers. The biphasic-based numbers will be exactly updated the next time the telecine achieves locked play speed. The default value for the window is 30 frames.



In the three KK JAM modes the biphasic-based numbers take priority and will be updated only when they disagree with the barcode numbers.

3.11.2 How to verify that your KeyCode is Updating Logical KeyCode Generator Numbers



Use the Film tab of the Configuration screen to select the dropout delay for the KeyCode reader. The Status window also shows when the KeyCode reader has stopped updating the edge numbers.

When using an external barcode reader it is important to know if the edge numbers being displayed in the 4025TR are being updated from the barcodes, or only from the telecine biphase. The KK CHECK item on the setup menu enables a visual indicator in the character inserter when the KeyCode is not updating.

Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the FILM menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the KK CHECK menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the KK CHECK sub menu. The currently programmed KeyCode check mode is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the desired mode. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the FILM drop down menu.

With **KEYINFO CHECK** the 4025TR will change the font of the Key info part of the film edge number window when 4025TR detects that the barcode information is missing, and the edge numbers are being updated only by the telecine biphase. In the Tiny character size, the Key Info part of the edge number will be shown in inverse video. Barcode missing is detected when no barcode information has been received for the number of feet of film travel set in the CHECK DELAY parameter, or KK JAM is set to NEVER. With **KEYINFO ON** the font of the key info will be the same as the rest of the numbers. With **KEYINFO OFF** the key info will be blanked and only the footage and frames will be displayed. (See section 3.7.3 for information on setting the CHECK DELAY).



It is highly recommended that you operate the 4025TR with KEYINFO CHECK

3.11.3 Displaying Status Information from the Film Barcode Reader



The Status window shows the same information as the KKSTATS display.

The Film Barcode status information display is controlled from the KKSTATS item of the Toolbox DEBUG menu. There are five pieces of information contained in the status line that can be used to verify correct

operation of the Film Barcode reader. This display is updated at each barcode read.

PERF:1 ERR:00 SCAN:+00 PULL:C KJ

PERF Shows the perf type (the perf that the barcode reference dot lines up with), of the currently running film stock. This value may change if a splice is encountered or if the 4025TR's film centering is wrong. On 35 mm film, perf 1 is at the head of the frame, perf 4 is at the tail of the frame. On 16 mm film the perf value is not applicable.

4015



Evertz 4015 users note: The 4025TR's **PERF** numbering scheme has been changed from the 4015 so that it conforms to the industry standard head to tails orientation. The on screen graphic display in the Head offset learning procedure accurately shows the KeyCode perf orientation so as to avoid confusion.

SCAN On Cintel flying spot scanners, the SCAN value shows how much the film is moving in the gate due to the effect of Scantrack. When the telecine is first put into the PLAY mode, the **SCAN** value should be approximately 00. When Scantrack is enabled on your Cintel Telecine, the **SCAN** value will change gradually, with expected values of less than ± 19 .

On CCD scanners such as BTS telecines, this value should be relatively constant and should be in the 15 to 18 range when in the locked PLAY condition.

On all telecines, if the SCAN number exceeds ± 19 , an error in the biphase based numbers is likely. This may be due to a telecine with excessive Scantrack settings, or to improper centering of the film when it is loaded onto the telecine. (See section 3.10.9).

ERR Indicates the whole frame error between the biphase based edge numbers, and the barcode numbers being read. If the installation is correct, the **ERR** value will be 00.

When the **KKODE JAM** mode is set to **OFF**, the error display will continually show the difference between the biphase based numbers and the corrected KeyCode numbers. If the KeyCode number of the reference frame is manually entered, the error display can be used to compare the accuracy of the biphase, the keycode, or the head offsets.

When the **KKODE JAM** mode is set to **ONCE**, the error should be 00 when the telecine is in Play, and the film has continuous edge numbers. It will be non-zero after a splice is encountered.

A **KJ** indicator will appear at the right of the status line should the biphase based numbers be updated with a different barcode value.

When the **KKODE JAM** mode is set to **PLAY**, the error should be 00 when the telecine is in Play, and the film has continuous edge numbers. It will be non-zero momentarily when a splice is encountered. A **KJ** will appear at the right of the status line when the biphase based numbers are updated with a different barcode value. When the telecine is in shuttle, non-zero **ERR** values are normal.

When the **KKODE JAM** mode is set to **ALWAYS**, the error should be 00 when the telecine is in Play, and the film has continuous edge numbers. It will be non-zero momentarily when a splice is encountered. When the telecine is in shuttle, non-zero values are normal. If the **ERR** value exceeds 30 film frames, the edge numbers will be updated from the barcode reader values. A **KJ** will appear at the right of the status line when the biphase based numbers are updated with a different barcode value.

PULL

Indicates the film to video pulldown relationship in 24 FPS NTSC transfers. This value is measured at the first film frame of each foot, in video field 2.

The 2/3 sequence creates four types of picture frames, called A, B, C, and D. The 'A' frame is always a f1/f2 picture, the 'B' frame is a f1/f2/f1 picture, the 'C' frame is a f2/f1 picture, and the 'D' frame is a f2/f1/f2 picture. (See Figure 3-15.)

This indicator shows whether film frame 00 of each foot is A, B, C, or D type. An underscore () shows whether this video frame contains a complete picture. The indicators used are show in the following table:

Indicator Type of Frame Indicated

A	A Frame
B	B Frame first 2 video fields
<u>B</u>	B Frame third video field
<u>C</u>	C Frame
<u>D</u>	D Frame first video field
D	D Frame last 2 video fields

During 30 frame per second transfers in NTSC, and 25 frame per second transfers in PAL, the **PULL** status is blanked.

KJ

Indicates when the KeyCode Reader actually updates the biphase based numbers.

3.12 CHARACTER GENERATOR CONTROLS



The four arrow keys **↑**, **↓**, **←**, and **→**, and the **CHAR GEN ON / OFF** and **MODE** keys, control the display of information in the character generator. The Video time, film key number (KeyKode number), Audio time and Ink number data may be displayed in separate positionable windows. Each window may be positioned anywhere on the raster, or turned off. One of three character sizes and four character styles apply to all the windows, and are selectable using the CONFIG drop down menu of the setup menu. Nine additional windows for production data, Absolute Frames and user text may be enabled using the Windows tab of the configuration screen in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. These additional windows can only be controlled from the TRACKER software.

3.12.1 Selecting and Positioning the Individual Character Windows

Press the **CHAR GEN MODE** key to enable the VCG window select mode. All four windows will appear on the character screen, with the window for the generator 1 Time highlighted. Use the **↑**, **↓**, **←**, **→** keys to position the generator time window on the screen. Press the **CHAR GEN ON / OFF** key to turn the window on or off. Press the **MODE** key again to select the next window. Use the **↑**, **↓**, **←**, **→** keys and the **ON / OFF** key to move the window to the desired location and turn it on or off. Select the remaining windows using the **MODE** key until all four windows are where you want them on the screen. Press the **MODE** key one more time or press the **CLR** key to exit the VCG window select mode.



The 4025TR can position the characters in the vertical interval of the picture, causing them to 'disappear' or to overwrite the VITC. Caution should be used when placing the characters in the vertical interval.

3.12.2 Positioning the Overall Character Display

In the normal display mode, when none of the windows are highlighted, the four arrow keys (**↑**, **↓**, **←**, **→**) move all the displayed windows by the same relative amount. For example, to move the generator time and KeyKode windows both down by one line press the **↓** key. To move only the Time window down, leaving the KeyKode window in the same place, press **CHAR GEN MODE** key and then press the **↓** key. Press the **CLR** key to return to the normal display mode.



3.12.3 Selecting the Character Size

Use the Windows tab of the Configuration screen to select the character size.

Selection of the character size is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the CONFIG menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the CHAR SIZE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the Character size sub menu. The currently selected character size is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired size. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the CONFIG drop down menu.

The TINY character size occupies 8 lines per field for each character row. This permits 28 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 32 in PAL.

The SMALL character size occupies 16 lines per field for each character row. This permits 14 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 16 in PAL.

The LARGE character size occupies 32 lines per field for each character row. This permits 7 vertical positions on the raster in NTSC or 8 in PAL.

3.12.4 Selecting the White or Black Characters and Turning Off the Background

Selection of the desired style of the character display (black or white characters, with or without background) is performed using the setup menu displayed on the character generator. Press the **SETUP** key to access the setup menu. Using the **←** & **→** keys drop down the CONFIG menu. Use the **↑** & **↓** keys to highlight the CHAR STYLE menu item and press the **SELECT** key to show the Character style sub menu. The currently selected character style is shown in reverse video. Press the **↑** & **↓** keys one or more times to select the desired style. Press the **SETUP** or **CLR** keys to exit the setup menu, or press the **SELECT** key to return to the CONFIG drop down menu.

3.12.5 VCG Drop Frame Indicator (NTSC Only)

The following special indicators are used between the seconds and frames digits in the character generator to identify non drop frame and drop frame code (NTSC only).

		Example
Non Drop Frame	Colon (:)	01:10:50:20
Drop Frame (NTSC)	Period (.)	01:10:50.20

3.12.6 VCG Film number Pulldown Indicator (NTSC only)

Film is typically viewed at 24 frames per second (fps) while NTSC video is viewed at 30 fps. To compensate for this difference in the frame rates, telecines use a 2/3 pulldown. Since each video frame is composed of two video fields, video is viewed at 60 fields per second. Telecines can transfer 24 film frames to 60 video fields (30 video frames). The resulting ratio is 24:60 or 2:5, which means 2 film frames every 5 video fields. The 2/3 implies that one of the film frames is transferred to 2 video fields, the following film frame is transferred to 3 video fields, and so on.

A video frame is always composed of a field 1/field 2 sequence, and is defined by a unique time code number. The film frames will not always be in phase with the video frames. With the 2/3 pulldown, the film frames alternate between being 2 video fields only and 3 video field long. The 2/3 sequence creates four types of picture frames, called A, B, C, and D. Figure 3-15 shows the relationship between the time code, video and film frames.

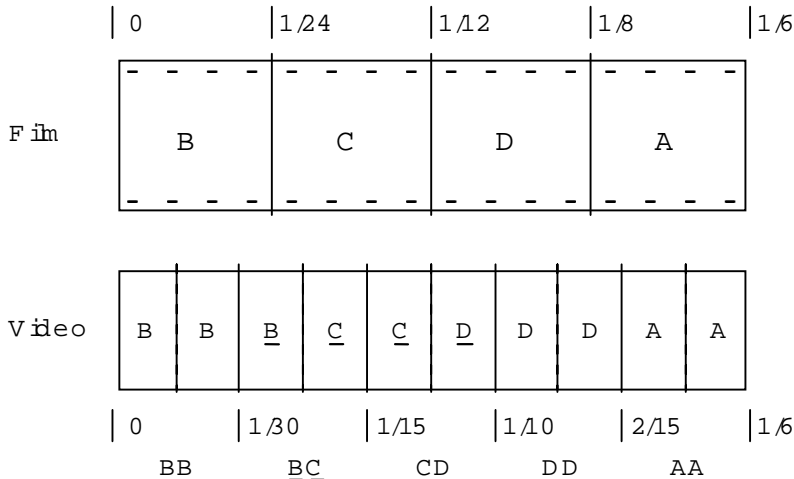


Figure 3-15: Film to Video Relationships

The 'A' frame is always a f1/f2 picture, the 'B' frame is a f1/f2/f1 picture, the 'C' frame is a f2/f1 picture, and the 'D' frame is a f2/f1/f2 picture.

During 24 frame per second transfers in NTSC, a pulldown indicator is added to the right of the film frame numbers. This indicator shows whether the transferred frame is A, B, C, or D type. An underscore () shows video frames that contain two different film frames. The indicators used are shown in the following table:

Indicator	Type of Frame Indicated
A	A Frame
B	B Frame first 2 video fields
<u>B</u>	B Frame third video field
<u>C</u>	C Frame
<u>D</u>	D Frame first video field
D	D Frame last 2 video fields

During 30 frame per second transfers in NTSC, and 25 frame per second transfers in PAL, the pulldown indicator is blanked. The pulldown indicator is also blanked in 24 frame per second transfers when the telecine is not in normal run speed.

In 30 frame per second NTSC transfers or 25 frame per second PAL transfers the field dominance of the transfers will affect the film frame numbering. In field 1 dominant transfers, where the film frame changes at the beginning of the video frame, the timecode and film numbers should both update together in field 1 of the video. In field 2 dominant transfers, where the film frame changes at the beginning of video field 2, the timecode numbers will change in field 1 of the video, and the film numbers will change in field 2.

3.12.7 VCG Film Sequence Lock Indicator

When film edge codes are displayed, a plus sign (+) is used between the feet and frame numbers to indicate when the telecine has achieved a stable play speed and the 4025TR has properly locked onto the transfer sequence.

3.12.8 Counting Sequence Error Indicator

When the Engineering DIP switch is ON, an asterisk (*) is used between the seconds and frames digits to indicate when the timecode burn-in does not follow the expected sequence of numbers. An asterisk is used between the footage and frames digits of the film edge number display to indicate then the film frame burn-ins do not follow the expected sequence.

3.12.9 Remote control of Character Generator Windows and Status Screen

Some of the common character generator functions cannot be operated with a GPI trigger or remote switch connected to the Serial I/O connector of the 4025TR. These inputs are internally pulled to +5 volts and may be grounded to pin 6. The Toolbox software PARAMETERS VCG GPI menu item allows you to select from one of several methods of VCG remote control. See section 3.7.8 for information on how to configure the VCG remote control inputs.

The chart below summarizes the operation of the VCG remote control inputs. An X on the chart indicates that this action is ignored.

Pin	Input Name	Action	Software Toolbox Menu Setting				
			OFF	TOGGLE	EDGE ^ OFF	EDGE ^ ON	LEVEL
1	Master VCG	↓	X	Master Toggle	Master On	Master Off	X
		Low	X	X	X	X	Master Off
		↑	X	X	Master Off	Master On	X
		High	X	X	X	X	Master On
3	Generator time	↓	X	Gen Tm Toggle	Gen Tm On	Gen Tm Off	X
		Low	X	X	X	X	Gen Tm Off
		↑	X	X	Gen Tm Off	Gen Tm On	X
		High	X	X	X	X	Gen Tm On
7	Reader 2 time	↓	X	Rdr 2 Tm Toggle	Rdr 2 Tm On	Rdr 2 Tm Off	X
		Low	X	X	X	X	Rdr 2 Tm Off
		↑	X	X	Rdr 2 Tm Off	Rdr 2 Tm On	X
		High	X	X	X	X	Rdr 2 Tm On
2	KeyKode	↓	X	KeyKode Toggle	KeyKode On	KeyKode Off	X
		Low	X	X	X	X	KeyKode Off
		↑	X	X	KeyKode Off	KeyKode On	X
		High	X	X	X	X	KeyKode On
9	Status	↓	X	Status Toggle	Status On	Status Off	X
		Low	X	X	X	X	Status On
		↑	X	X	Status Off	Status On	X
		High	X	X	X	X	Status Off
	Front Panel VCG On/Off key		Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled

Figure 3-16: Summary of VCG Remote Control Functions

3.12.10 Virtual Slate of Character Generator Windows



When controlling the 4025TR from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software it is possible to automatically turn the character windows on for a specified length of time at the beginning of each log event. For more information see the KeyLog TRACKER™ online help.

This page left intentionally blank

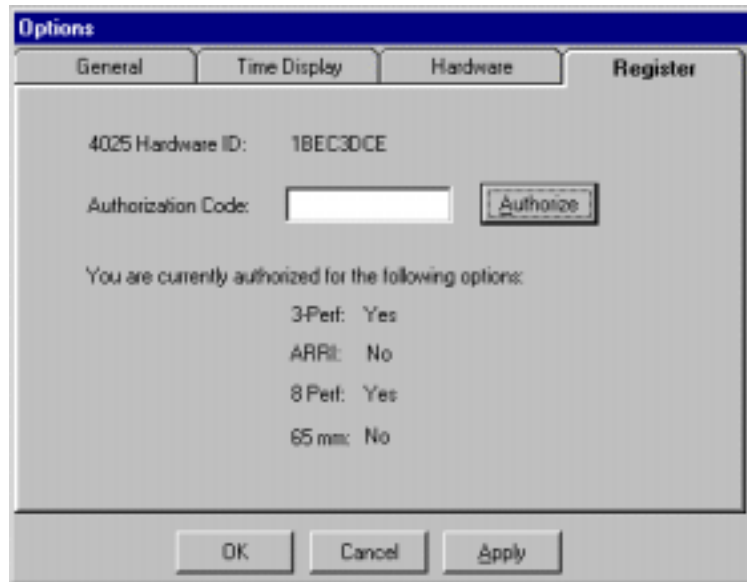
4 OPTIONAL SOFTWARE

There are several software options that are available for the 4025TR to extend its capabilities for specialized applications. These specialized options are only available when you are using the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to control the 4025TR. At the current time the options available are:

- 35mm 3 perf Format
- 35mm 8 perf Format
- 65/70mm Formats
- ARRI Timecode Processing for 16mm and 35mm 4 perf

When you purchase options for your KeyLog TRACKER™/4025TR, you will be required to enter an authorization code in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to activate them. Each 4025TR Film Footage Encoder has a hardware ID that is used to generate a unique authorization code for the combination of options that your system has.

In order to purchase optional software for your system contact the factory and be prepared to give the Hardware ID, and a list of options currently enabled in your system. This is shown on the Options screen Register tab as shown below. It can also be shown on the 4025TR VCG by pressing the **SHIFT + STATUS** keys twice.



When you have purchased new optional features the factory will supply you with an 8-digit authorization code. To enable the optional software, enter the authorization code supplied from the factory into the Authorization Code text box on the KeyLog TRACKER™ Register Options screen and click the "Authorize" button. The new options will be shown on this screen when they are enabled in the 4025TR. You will have to close the program and re-open it to activate the optional software in KeyLog TRACKER™.

4.1 35mm 3 PERF OPTION

4.1.1 3 Perf Numbering

On 35 mm film, the KeyKode numbers change once per foot, or every 64 perforations. There is also a mid-foot KeyKode number which is indicated by a smaller human readable number and a perf offset of 32. In the 4 perf format there are 4 perfs per frame, giving 16 frames per foot or KeyKode number. In the 3 perf format there are 3 perfs per frame giving 21 1/3 frames per KeyKode number. Thus it takes 3 feet to give a whole number of frames. Evertz and several other manufacturers have agreed on a standard way of numbering the irregular 3 perf footage. The first two feet of the sequence have the Zero frame KeyKode reference dot at the head and centre perfs of the frame respectively and each contain 21 frames. The third frame of the sequence has the reference dot at the tail perf, and contains 22 frames. The drawing below illustrates the numbering sequence used for 3 perf.

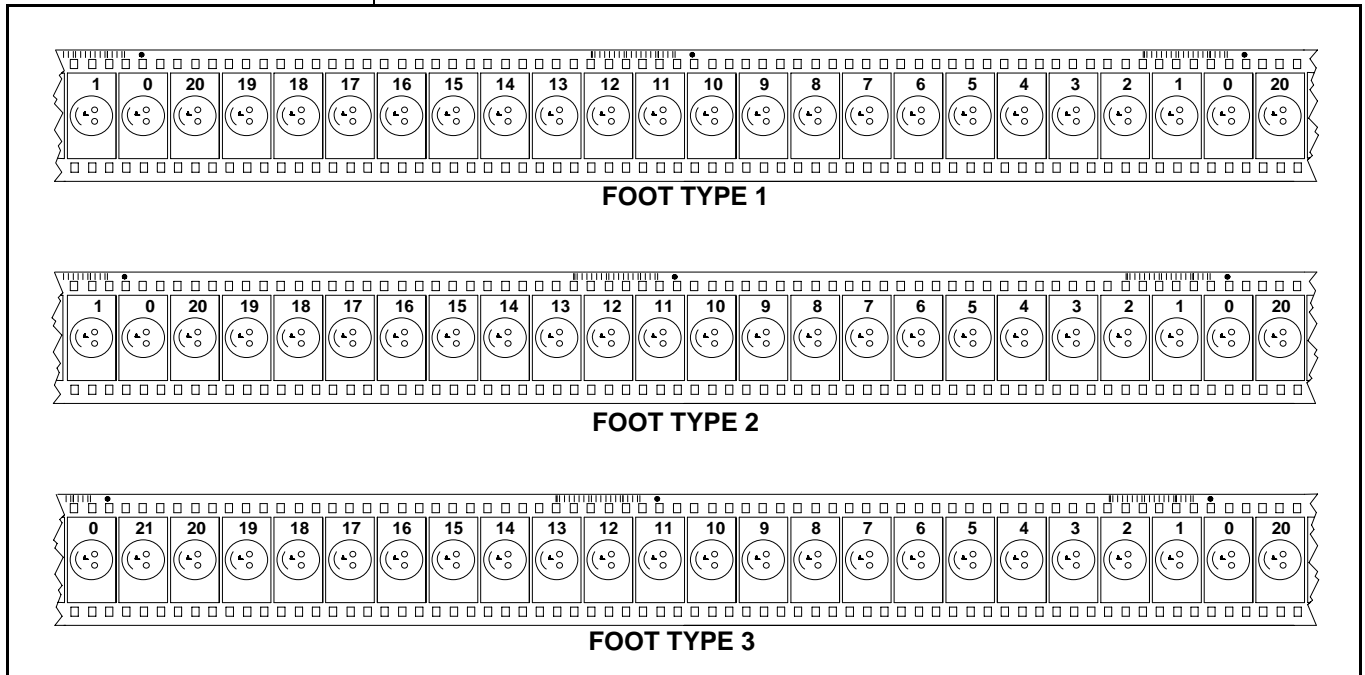


Figure 4-1: 3 Perf Film Numbering

FILM TYPE

35 MM 4 PERF
35 MM 3 PERF
16 MM 20 FR/KEY
16 MM 40 FR/FT
EXTNDED TYPE



4.1.2 Setting Up The 4025TR To Operate In 3 Perf Mode

When the 3 perf option is enabled, a new film type is added to the FILM TYPE menu item.

When the 35mm 3 perf film type is selected there is additional information regarding whether a frame belongs to foot 1, foot 2, foot 3 that is encoded into the VITC. In order to accomplish this you must set the GEN ASSIGN to one of the 3-line modes. If you use one of the 1-line or 2-line modes the information about whether a frame belongs to foot 1, foot 2 or foot 3 is **not** encoded in the VITC.

Use the Film Tab of the Configuration screen to set the film type to 35mm 3 Perf.

4.1.3 3 Perf Indicators

The KeyCode and Ink Number VCG windows and front panel displays have a special indicator between the prefix and the footage that indicates which foot of the 3 foot sequence the film frame belongs to. This is important because two feet have 21 frames and the third foot has 22 frames. On the VCG, the indicator is a horizontal bar that is at the top for the first foot, in the centre for the second foot and at the bottom for the third (long) foot. On the front panel the indicator is an ↑ for the first foot, a horizontal bar in the center for the second foot and a horizontal bar at the bottom for the third (long). The example below shows the three indicators for both the VCG and front panel displays.

Description	Character Inserter		Front Panel	
	Indicator	Example	Indicator	Example
Foot 1 (21 frames)	Top Bar	KJ123456~7890+00	↑	KJ123456↑7890+00
Foot 2 (21 frames)	Middle Bar	KJ123456-7891+00	Middle bar	KJ123456-7891+00
Foot 3 (22 frames)	Bottom Bar	KJ123456_7892+00	Bottom Bar	KJ123456_7892+00

4.1.4 Manual Entry of KeyCode or Ink Numbers in 3 Perf

In order to properly identify the film frames when manually entering key numbers or ink numbers it is necessary to enter which foot the frame belongs to in addition to the actual frame number. In 3 perf format, the Key number entry is now a two step process as follows:

Press the **KKODE** or **INK** key to display the appropriate register. The **ENTER** and **CLR** keys are used in conjunction with the arrow and numeric keys to set the 3 perf footage and frames. Press the **ENTER** key to recall the last foot type entered. The leftmost digits of the display will show FOOT TYPE, and will be blinking. Use the 1, 2, or 3 numbered keys, or the **↑** & **↓** keys to select the foot type for the frame you are entering. Press the **ENTER** key to proceed to the foot and frames entry. The leftmost digits of the display will show EDGE, and the last entry made will be recalled. Use the numeric keys to enter the correct footage and frame number. Press the **ENTER** key to complete the key number entry. The full KeyCode or Ink number will be displayed with the foot type indicator shown.

Entry of the prefix is the same as for other film formats (See section 3.10.3 for a description of manual prefix entry.)



Use the Set Codes window to manually enter Keycode numbers. In addition to entering the foot and frame number you need to select the appropriate foot using the radio buttons beneath the KeyCode number.

4.1.5 KeyCode Head Offset Learning



Before proceeding with the head offset learning, you should verify the basic accuracy of the biphas-based numbers by performing the procedure outlined in the 4025TR manual section 2.11.7.



We highly recommend that you perform the head offset learning from the Telecine Setup screen of the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. The resulting head offsets will then be stored in the Telecine setups in the computer, and will be sent to the 4025TR hardware each time a configuration set is applied. The procedure is similar to that outlined below, except that it is controlled from the computer.

See sections 2.13.3 to 2.13.5 for a complete description of the KeyCode head offset learning procedure. Two new items have been added to the head offset learning menu for 3 perf 24 FPS and 3 perf 30 FPS. Follow the basic procedure outlined in section 2.13.5.

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
NTSC HEAD OFFSET SUMMARY		
35 MM	24 FPS	0820 (41 FRM)
35 MM	30 FPS	0840 (42 FRM)
16 MM	24 FPS	NONE
16 MM	30 FPS	NONE
3PERF	24 FPS	0820 (41 FRM)
3PERF	30 FPS	0840 (42 FRM)
↑↓PICK,SHIFT+SELECT TO CALIBRATE		

The partial frame offset (labelled ERROR) shown should correspond to one of three values as shown in the chart below.

TARGET PARTIAL FRAME OFFSET

000 :07
000: 20
000: 34

It is normal for the target value to vary by up to +/- 2 counts.

The value shown depends on which perf type your zero frame was, and whether the reference frame's footage number is divisible by 3 or not. It is not important to understand the complex calculations that are being done by the learning routine.



It is however very important to have only the target ERROR values as shown

TIMECODE	FILM	CONFIG
OFFSET LEARN FOR 3PERF 24 FPS		
OFFSET	NONE	ERROR 000 : 07
ADJ BY +000		
FILM LOCK		KEYCODE READING
SHIFT + SELECT TO LEARN OFFSET		
↑↓ TO ADJUST OFFSET		
CLR TO RETURN TO SUMMARY		

When the Head offset learning is complete, verify the accuracy of the system by performing the verification tests as outlined in section 2.13.6 of the 4025TR manual. When examining the video tape, make sure that you check the numbering for three consecutive feet of film, to ensure that the 4025TR is properly identifying the short and long feet. The horizontal bar indicator on the character inserter window will tell you what the foot type is for a given film frame

4.2 35mm 8 PERF OPTION



The 4025TR **MUST** be configured to operate in the 35mm 8 perf film type from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. Once configured, the 4025TR can continue to operate in the 35mm 8 perf film type while in Local mode, until power is removed. The FILM TYPE menu will show EXTENDED TYPE, however the STATUS screen of the 4025TR will show 35mm 8 Perf.

When the 35mm 8 Perf option is enabled the system is capable of working with film exposed in the 35mm 8 perf film format, (also known as Vistavision). Most of the functions of the 4025TR operate the same as for 35mm 4 perf, except that the maximum film frame number is 07.

4.2.1 8 Perf Numbering

On 35 mm film, the KeyCode numbers change once per foot, or every 64 perforations. There is also a mid-foot KeyCode number which is indicated by a smaller human readable number and a perf offset of 32. In the 8 perf format there are 8 perfs per frame, giving 8 frames per foot or KeyCode number.

4.3 65mm OPTION



The 4025TR **MUST** be configured to operate in the 65mm film types from the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. Once configured, the 4025TR can continue to operate in the configured film type while in Local mode, until power is removed. The FILM TYPE menu will show EXTENDED TYPE, however the STATUS screen of the 4025TR will show the configured film type.

4.3.1 65 mm Film Frame Formats

There are two types of KeyCode numbering in use on 65 mm film. In the original format, the Key numbers change once 80 perforations. There is also a mid-key KeyCode number which is indicated by a smaller human readable number and a perf offset of 40 from the reference frame. The Film types supported (5, 8, or 10 perfs per frame) for the 80 perf Keycode repetition film stock are referred to as 65/80 in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software.

In the newer format, the Key numbers change once 120 perforations. There are also intermediate KeyCode numbers that are indicated by smaller human readable numbers and a perf offset of 40 and 80 from the reference frame. The Film manufacturer number in the KeyCode allows the 4025TR to distinguish the 120 perf film stocks. The Film types supported (5, 8, 10 or 15 perfs per frame) for the 120 perf KeyCode repetition film stock are referred to as 65/120 in the KeyLog TRACKER™ software.

The chart below shows the film types supported when the 65mm Option is enabled, and the maximum frame counts for each.

Film Stock Type	Perfs per Frame	Max'm Frame Count per Key Number
65 / 80 5 Perf	5	16
65 / 80 8 Perf	8	10
65 / 80 10 Perf	10	8
65 / 120 5 Perf	5	24
65 / 120 8 Perf	8	15
65 / 120 10 Perf	10	12
65 / 120 15 Perf	15	8

Figure 4-2: 65mm Film Stocks Supported

When the 65mm is enabled, most of the functions of the 4025TR operate the same as for 35mm 4 perf, except that the maximum film frame numbers shown above apply.

4.4 ARRI TIME CODE OPTION

ARRI timecode is exposed onto the film in the camera, and is normally recorded at the film frame rate. This timecode is recovered from the film by the Evertz 5500A KeyCode/ARRI code decoder and sent to the 4025TR as LTC. The 4025TR converts this incoming code to the video frame rate and inserts it into the Audio Time code register. The Audio time code can in turn be placed into the LTC, allowing an audio recorder with identical code to chase lock, thus providing for automatic synchronization of the audio elements. The Audio timecode is updated from the telecine biphasic in the event that the ARRI code is not coming in. In addition, the user has the ability to extend the preroll time available by updating the ARRI code from the middle of the shot then updating locked to the biphasic only during the preroll time.

4.4.1 Hardware Requirements

The following jumpers must be configured specially:

- 611 J5 must be set to the Ext. Sync position (to the right) in order to transfer the Sync from the ARRI timecode to the 615 board.



Normally this jumper will already be in the correct position on your 4025TR unit, however it is essential to verify that the jumper is set correctly in order for the optional ARRI software to work correctly.

4.4.2 Connecting the ARRI Code Reader.

Follow the directions in section 2.13 and section 8.2 of this manual for connecting the KeyCode reader portion of the 5500A KeyCode/ARRI Code decoder. These are contained in Chapter 8.

Connect the timecode output from the 5500A to the LTC input of the 4025TR. Set the RDR MAPPING menu item to VITC LTC so that the Audio reader is LTC. When you put the telecine in Play, the 5500A TC LED should be On indicating that the 5500A is reading the code from the film. The 5500A will generate LTC from the ARRI code and send it to the 4025TR. When valid code is coming in to the LTC reader of the 4025TR, the LTC 1 code LED will be on.



The incoming code is assumed to be at the same speed as the film transfer rate setting of the 4025TR. This means for films transferred at 25 frames per second, that the timecode frames will be numbered from 0 to 24, etc. (i.e. film was shot at 25 FPS)

4.4.3 Generator modes



The 4025TR must be configured from KeyLog TRACKER™ in order to use the ARRI time code processing functions. Use the Codes and Outputs Tabs of the Configuration screen to do this.

When the ARRI option is enabled, the ARRI EDGE, ARRI RDR2 + KEYCODE, and ARRI 3 LINE VITC modes are available on the Configuration screen. In these modes the Audio time and user bits dropdowns on the Codes tab are set to ARRI time and ARRI user bits respectively.

The timecode is read from the 5500A using LTC1 reader. These numbers are adjusted for the head offset (KK head offset & ARRI offset). The compensated timecode numbers are backed up with biphase and rate converted to the video transfer rate (in 24 frame NTSC transfers) before being inserted into the Audio time generator. The Outputs tab determines where the Audio time code will be output in the LTC and VITC.

An ARRI JAM control allows the Audio generator time numbers to be updated either from the ARRI timecode or only from biphase. When the generator numbers are being updated by biphase only, the AT symbol beside the Audio timecode character window will be in inverse video. When the Audio time numbers are being jammed to the ARRI timecode, the symbol will be normal. When in one of the ARRI modes, use the JAM key on the 4025TR front panel (in Local Mode) or the ARRI JAM button on the KeyLog TRACKER™ toolbar to enable ARRI JAM (the JAM LED will be ON). Press the JAM key or toolbar button again to disable ARRI JAM and update the Audio time numbers from biphase only. (The JAM LED will blink).

4.4.4 Additional ARRI code status displays.



The ARRI STATS information is available in the Tracker Status window.

Using the KK STATS Toolbox menu item of the 4025TR, the KeyCode status display can be enabled. To accomplish this press SHIFT + FORMAT, select the DEBUG drop down menu and the KK STATS item. Turn KK STATS ON. When the 4025TR is operating in one of the ARRI modes, the KK STATS will contain an additional line, known as the ARRI STATS, which is necessary to determine the accuracy of the installation. The ARRI STATS contains the following information:

APERF: 1 AERR 00 ASFERR -02 AJ1

APERF	is an internal register used in the ARRI timecode offset calculations.
AERR	is the whole frame error between the biphasic based Film timecode numbers, and the numbers being read from the Film Ident system.
ASFERR	is the partial frame error between the biphasic based Film timecode numbers, and the numbers being read from the Film Ident system.
AJ1	Is an optional display that occurs when the biphasic based numbers re-jam to the numbers being read.
AJ1	means that differences in the time numbers caused the re-jam
AJ3	means that differences in the user bits caused the re-jam
-	(minus sign) means that ARRI Jam is Off.
?	means that ARRI timecode is missing.

4.4.5 Setting the ARRI Reader head offset

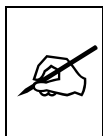
The KRA16/35 KeyCode/ARRI timecode reader head contains both the Timecode and Keycode sensors, and is mounted on the telecine several frames before the film enters the gate. There are two settings in the 4025TR that are used to compensate for the head offset. This could be expressed as follows:

$$\text{TC Offset} = \text{KK Head Offset} + \text{ARRI Offset}$$

The KeyCode reader head offsets are also used to adjust the nominal timecode head offset. As such, there are separate Keycode head offsets maintained for each film gauge and transfer rate supported by the 4025TR. (See section 3.5.4 for information on calibrating the KeyCode head offset).



We highly recommend using Telecine setup screen of KeyLog TRACKER™ to learn the KeyCode and ARRI time code offsets. See section 2.13.



The KeyCode head offset should be set before proceeding, as it is used for both KeyCode and film timecode offset calculations.

Another register, known as the ARRI OFFSET is accessible from the front panel. When the 4025TR generator is in one of the ARRI timecode modes, the ARRI OFFSET register is accessible by pressing the OFFSET key on the front panel. This register is a measure of the difference in position between the Keycode, and timecode sensors. There is one ARRI offset value for 16mm film type and another for 35mm film type.

4.4.6 Checking the accuracy of the ARRI head Offset

When you have completed the ARRI reader connections and have performed the ARRI head offset learning; you will need to verify the accuracy of the reader in the system.

The following simple procedure will help you establish that the ARRI code reader is properly installed, and that the ARRI Head offset has been learned correctly.



The KeyLog TRACKER™ software maintains separate ARRI head offsets for 16 and 35 mm film and for each film transfer rate. Make sure that you check each combination to ensure that your system is fully configured.

1. Make note of the film timecode number at the reference frame of your test film. A simple way of identifying the timecode number of the reference film frame is to use a piece of film that has a timecode smart slate in the picture area. This smart slate should be showing the same timecode numbers as were being used in the film camera. It is best to choose a reference frame with the timecode frames of 00. (Note that this method is subject to the accuracy of the smart slate display.) Mark this reference frame with a punch or grease pencil.
2. Place this film on the telecine, with the reference frame in the gate.
3.
 - a) In KeyLog TRACKER™, create a new system default Configuration based on the System Default Keycode Accuracy test, and call it System Default ARRI accuracy test. Change the mode to ARRI Accuracy test and apply it to the 4025TR. It will place the hardware in the correct mode to perform the following test.
 - b) Use the Set Codes window of KeyLog TRACKER™ to set the Audio time to the timecode of the reference frame.
 - c) Make sure that the Status window is open.
4. Put the telecine into PLAY.
5. The AERR value should be 0, 1, or -1. Press the OFFSET key on the 4025TR front panel to display the ARRI OFFSET

register. Press the vertical arrow keys (↑, ↓) while holding down the SHIFT key to trim the ARRI OFFSET register. As you adjust this register, the AERR value on the ARRI STATS display should become 00. The ideal situation is that the ASFERR value on the ARRI STATS display should also become 00.

4.4.7 Bit vs. 112 Bit reading

The 611 LTC reader in the 4025TR needs to be specifically programmed for reading either 80 bit (form B) or 112 bit (form C) type code. To do this, there are two Hot Keys made available. To activate the Hot keys, press the TIME/UB key and the SHIFT key at the same time as the JAM or VITC ON/OFF keys.

TIME/UB + SHIFT + JAM Enable ARRI 112 bit mode

TIME/UB + SHIFT + VITC Enable ARRI 80 bit mode

A message will be displayed on the front panel to indicate if 112 Bit reading mode is enable or not

5. SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS

A System Diagnostics mode is provided to aid the user in finding system problems in his installation. A HELP screen with the latest message for each of the modules in the 4025TR is displayed on the character inserter when the HELP key is pressed. (This function is not available from any format menu screen.) These messages are designed to give the user additional explanations about system level problems. They are NOT a replacement for the manual. Press the HELP key again or the CLR key to clear the help message screen and return to normal operating mode.



Use the Help button on the Status screen to view the 4025TR help messages from within KeyLog TRACKER™.

The messages display the most recent problem that occurred in the module, and are only reset when they have been viewed. This enables the user to look at probable causes for problems that may have occurred some time earlier. The message may be hours old or brand new.

When installing the unit, or adding an upgrade, it is recommended that the HELP screen be viewed when the telecine is in STOP. This will help discover possible wiring problems, or mode settings that are mismatched to your current configuration. Viewing the HELP screen first should clear transitory problems that may have occurred during power up. If these problems persist, they will remain in the HELP screen when it is viewed again.

When you are trying to resolve difficulties that only occur in PLAY, (i.e. counting sequence or KeyCode related problems), view the HELP screen when you first enter PLAY to clear any existing messages. View the HELP screen again before leaving PLAY mode to display the messages related to PLAY speed functions.

The following sections outline the current messages that you may find for each module, and give a brief explanation of the problem, and what should be done to correct it.



Note that although some messages may appear similar for different modules, the interpretation of them may be different, depending on the module generating the error message.

5.1 615 HELP MESSAGES

5.1.1 General Messages

NO NEW PROBLEMS	Indicates the 615 message has been reset and no further problems have been detected.
GENLOCK MISSING	Video is missing from PGM IN; (GENLOCK LED on front panel is actually the video reference for the 613 card).
NOVRAM 1ST BIRTHDAY	The Non-volatile memory has been reset to factory defaults.
EVCOM RESET	An inter-module communications reset occurred, usually caused by a power on reset of one or all the cards.
STACK RESET	The 615 needed to do some software error prevention - please call us if you get this message.
HARDWARE/SOFTWARE MISMATCH	The 615 has detected the firmware is incompatible with the hardware.
VIDEO STD SWITCH PROBLEM	The 615 was unable to switch video standards.
NOVRAM RETRY COUNT EXCEEDED	The nonvolatile memory was unable to be programmed
TIC COLLISION	Please call us if you get this message.
TO: UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT	Please call us if you get this message.
PLL VIDEO LOCK PROBLEM	The 615 has detected an instability in its Phase locked loop and cannot lock to the video reference.
INVALID MICROPROCESSOR	The microprocessor is invalid for the firmware version.

5.1.2 Telecine Related Messages

FRAME PULSE MISMATCH @24FPS	The incoming FRAME or FRID signal does not match the selected rate of 24 frames per second.
FRAME PULSE MISMATCH @1:1	The incoming FRAME or FRID signal does not match the selected rate of 30 frames per second.(NTSC) or 25 frames per second (PAL)
FRAME PULSE MISSING	One or more frame pulses was missed. Either the FRAME/FRID inputs or the PGM VIDEO IN signal (which triggers the signal sampling) may be at fault.

NO-LOCK: SPEED NOT IN ZONE	The biphas indicates that the telecine speed is not in the lock zone around nominal play speed.
NO-LOCK: SPEED IS REVERSE	The biphas indicates that the telecine is in reverse
SCANTRACK TOO LARGE	The scantrack of the telecine has pushed the biphas into the next/previous film frame. This may also be caused by not centering the Film position when new film is loaded on the telecine. (See Section 3.10.9 of the manual).

5.1.3 Counting Sequence Problems

EDGE # CONTINUITY PROBLEM	The edge numbers did not continue in the normal (play speed) counting sequence.
INK # CONTINUITY PROBLEM	The ink numbers did not continue in the normal (play speed) counting sequence.
TIMECODE: RE-JAMMED	The timecode had to be re-jammed to the reader code, therefore the timecode numbers may have momentarily fallen out of the normal (play speed) counting sequence.
BIPHASE TIMECODE - SKIP	The biphas-based timecode has dropped back 1 or more frames out of the normal (play speed) counting sequence.
BIPHASE TIMECODE + SKIP	The biphas-based timecode has skipped ahead 1 or more frames out of the normal (play speed) counting sequence.

5.1.4 Timecode Problems

A-TIMECODE: = INVALID	The audio timecode is invalid.
A-TIMECODE: = PREVIOUS TC	The audio timecode has repeated a number that usually indicates the timecode reader had an error.
A-TIMECODE: WRONG DIRECTION	The audio timecode is going in the opposite direction to the biphas.
LTC OUTPUT ERROR	The 615 has detected a problem with the LTC output.
WARNING:DROP FRAME CHANGE	The 615 has detected a change of drop frame mode when it is jam synced to RDR 1.

5.1.5 Improper Setups

35MM KK MISMATCH 16MM MODE	The incoming 35mm KeyKode data does not match the selected 16mm mode.
16MM KK MISMATCH 35MM MODE	The incoming 16mm KeyKode data does not match the selected 35mm mode.
16MM KK MISMATCH 16(40)MODE	16mm KeyKode should be used with 16(20) mode and not 16(40) mode.
UNKNOWN KK TYPE	An unknown KeyKode data type has been received. The 4025TR only accepts KeyKode numbers which physically occur on the film. Interpolated values are not accepted.
35MM/24FPS HEAD OFFSET ZERO	The head offset for 35mm 24fps has not yet been initialized.
35MM/30FPS HEAD OFFSET ZERO	The head offset for 35mm 30fps has not yet been initialized.
16MM/24FPS HEAD OFFSET ZERO	The head offset for 16mm 24fps has not yet been initialized.
16MM/30FPS HEAD OFFSET ZERO	The head offset for 16mm 30fps has not yet been initialized.
INVALID TRANSFER CONDITIONS	The frame rate or field dominance required for the selected film type are invalid.

5.1.6 KeyKode Related Messages

KK JAM: FEET DIFFERS KK JAM: FRAMES DIFFERS KK JAM: KEY INFO DIFFERS KK JAM: PREFIX DIFFERS	Indicates why the KeyKode was used to update the edge numbers.
KEYKODE OFF	Indicates KK JAM = OFF has been selected.
KEYKODE MISSING	Biphase is indicating that the telecine is in motion but no KeyKode is being received.
KEYKODE INVALID	An illegal or invalid KeyKode combination has been selected. Usually this message is replaced by more specific messages.
RX INTERRUPT OVERLAP	Please call us if you get this message.
RX UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT	Indicates an unexpected receive interrupt has occurred on the KeyKode serial port.

5.1.7 KeyKode Reader Communications Problems

SERIAL: FRAMING/OVERRUN ERR SERIAL: PARITY ERROR SERIAL: RECEIVE TIMEOUT 1 SERIAL: RECEIVE TIMEOUT 2 SERIAL: UNIDENTIFIED CMD	Indicate problems with the serial input data from the KEYCODE reader. These include parity/ baud problems and message format problems.
SERIAL: J-RECORD ENDING ERR	Usually indicates DigiSync console set to Welch Allyn Mod protocol. Set DigiSync to Welch Allyn protocol (See manual section 8.3.2).

5.1.8 ARRI Timecode Problems

ARRI JAM: TIME DIFFERS ARRI JAM: UB DIFFERS	Indicates why the ARRI code re-jammed the Audio time code numbers.
ARRI CODE OFF	Indicates the ARRI code Jam has been turned OFF.
ARRI CODE MISSING	Biphase is indicating that the telecine is in motion but no ARRI code is being received.
ARRI CODE INVALID	An illegal or invalid ARRI code combination has been selected. Usually this message is replaced by more specific messages.

5.2 632 HELP MESSAGES

5.2.1 General Messages

NO NEW PROBLEMS	Indicates the 632 message has been reset and no further problems have been detected.
GENLOCK MISSING	The CHAR GEN IN video input is missing or disturbed.
NOVRAM 1ST BIRTHDAY	The Non-volatile memory has been reset to factory defaults.
EVCOM RESET	An inter-module communications reset occurred, usually caused by a power on reset of one or all the cards.
STACK RESET	The 632 needed to do some software error prevention - please call us if you get this message.
HARDWARE /SOFTWARE MISMATCH	The 615 has detected the firmware is incompatible with the hardware.
VIDEO STD SWITCH PROBLEM	The 615 was unable to switch video standards.

NOVRAM RETRY COUNT EXCEEDED	The nonvolatile memory was unable to be programmed
VCG OVERRUN	Indicates a timing overrun related to the character inserter. It is normal for this message to occur after accessing the menu system.
INVALID MICROPROCESSOR	The microprocessor is invalid for the firmware version.

5.2.2 KeyKode Related Messages

KK JAM: FEET DIFFERS KK JAM: FRAMES DIFFERS KK JAM: KEY INFO DIFFERS KK JAM: PREFIX DIFFERS	The character generator has updated to the new edge number.
KEYCODE OFF	Indicates KK JAM = OFF has been selected.
KEYCODE MISSING	Biphase is indicating that the telecine is in motion but no KeyKode is being received.
KEYCODE INVALID	An illegal or invalid KeyKode combination has been selected.

5.2.3 KeyKode Head Offset Learning Related Messages

NO LRN: CINE NOT LOCKED NO LRN: NOT IN EDGE UB MODE NO LRN: KK JAM NOT OFF NO LRN: DON'T USE 7 DIGITS	Reasons for head offset learning failure
NO LRN: ERROR > +99 FRAMES NO LRN: ERROR > +99 FRAMES	An incorrect reference frame number was entered during the learn procedure
NO LRN: KEYCODE MISSING	Biphase is indicating that the telecine is in motion but no KeyKode is being received.
NO LRN: KEYCODE INVALID	An illegal or invalid KeyKode combination has been selected.
NO LRN: ENGINEERING MODE OFF	Turn on the Engineering mode DIP switch to perform head offset learning
HEAD OFFSET LIMIT EXCEEDED	An attempt to learn a head offset beyond the maximum has been attempted.
HEAD OFFSET ADJUSTED UP HEAD OFFSET ADJUSTED DOWN	The head offset value has been adjusted up or down.
HEAD OFFSET OK	The head offset has not been adjusted because it is already the correct number.

5.2.4 Serial Communications Problems

SERIAL: FRAMING/OVERRUN ERR SERIAL: PARITY ERROR SERIAL: RECEIVE TIMEOUT 1 SERIAL: RECEIVE TIMEOUT 2 SERIAL: UNIDENTIFIED CMD	Indicate problems with the serial input data from the computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. These include parity/baud problems and message format problems.
DATA LOG EVENT OVERFLOW	Indicates that a data log packet was lost because of serial overflow conditions.

5.3 611 HELP MESSAGES

5.3.1 General Messages

NO NEW PROBLEMS	Indicates the 611 message has been reset and no further problems detected.
GENLOCK MISSING	The VITC RDR IN video input is missing or disturbed.
EVCOM RESET	An inter-module communications reset occurred, usually caused by a power on reset of one or all the cards.
STACK RESET	The 611 needed to do some software error prevention - please call us if you get this message.
INVALID MICROPROCESSOR	The microprocessor is invalid for the firmware version.

5.3.2 Time Code Related Messages

LTC FAILED VALIDATION CHK VITC FAILED VALIDATION CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because the time contained illegal numbers such as hours > 24, minutes > 60, etc.
LTC FAILED FLAGS CHK VITC FAILED FLAGS CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because the normally static timecode flags (drop frame, colour frame, binary group, etc.) had changed.
LTC FAILED COMPARE CHK VITC FAILED COMPARE CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because it differed too much from the previous timecode input.
LTC FAILED WINDOW CHK VITC FAILED WINDOW CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because it differed too much from the previous valid timecode.
LTC FAILED DATA PARITY CHK VITC FAILED DATA PARITY CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because the parity checks failed (this is a special mode, not normally available).

LTC MISSING VITC MISSING	Valid timecode has not arrived within a reasonable time.
LTC PHASE LEADS VIDEO	Warning: the incoming LTC phase leads the reference video (the video on the VITC IN BNC) excessively.
LTC PHASE LAGS VIDEO	Warning: the incoming LTC phase lags the reference video (the video on the VITC IN BNC) excessively.
LTC COUNT MODULO ERROR	The incoming time code had a maximum frame count that was unexpected.
VITC FAILED SYNC BIT CHK	The incoming timecode was rejected because the embedded sync bits were not correctly detected. This may also occur when no VITC is present on the incoming signal and the video picture has triggered the VITC reader hardware.
NO VITC SUBMODULE	VITC reading has been selected but there is no VITC reader submodule present on the 611.
TIMECODE MISSING	There is no timecode present.
TIMECODE NOT ENABLED	Neither VITC, LTC is enabled.

5.4 RAM VIEW

The RAM VIEW function is used to display the internal data memory (RAM) in the character inserter. This display is used to aid in troubleshooting problems in the field and should not be used during normal operation or maintenance procedures. To make use of RAM VIEW you need to have information on which RAM locations to view. This information is available from Evertz technical support staff if you are experiencing difficulties.

The RAM VIEW item of the Toolbox DEBUG menu is used to turn on RAM VIEW mode. (See section 5.5 for a full description of the DEBUG menu). When you exit the Toolbox menu with RAM VIEW turned ON, a special window appears at the top of the screen which indicates that you are in RAM VIEW - ENTRY MODE. A RAM view display is located near the bottom of the screen that indicates the information as follows:

```

                S P AA:DDDDDDDD
S   =   Board slot: 0=611, 1=615, 2=632
P   =   Page: P =External RAM page
        Page : '-' =internal RAM page
AA  =   Starting address of the RAM being displayed
DDDDDDDD   =   4 bytes of data
    
```

In RAM VIEW - ENTRY mode, the normal operation of the keyboard is suspended. The following keys allow you to change the data being displayed.

The Front panel display shows key scan codes, Key Down timer, and the Key Repeat timer

- ← & → select slot :0=611, 1=615, 2=632, or Off
- ↑ & ↓ change starting address by 1
- SHIFT + ↑ & ↓ change starting address by 10 Hex
- SELECT toggles between internal and external RAM data spaces (615 and 632 only)
- SHIFT + * will toggle in and out of RAM VIEW ENTRY MODE when RAM VIEW is enabled

When RAM VIEW is enabled, and not in RAM VIEW - ENTRY mode, all the normal keyboard functions operate normally.

5.5 NOVRAM DEBUG

The Nonvolatile memory (NOVRAM) diagnostic display is shown in the character inserter. This display is used to aid in troubleshooting problems in the field and is not used during normal operation or maintenance procedures. The NOVRAM VIEW item of the Toolbox DEBUG menu is used to turn NOVRAM DEBUG on and off.



Proceeding with the NOVRAM VIEW will allow the user configured parameters including KeyCode head offsets horizontal char size, user configurations, etc. to be overwritten. PROCEED WITH CAUTION!!!

When you have selected the NOVRAM VIEW item of the DEBUG menu, use the → key to enter the NOVRAM VIEW mode. In this mode a menu page appears showing the keystrokes that are active.

NOVRAM DEBUG	
1 - VIEW PG	1 - VIEW PG 2
3 - VIEW PG	3 - VIEW PG 4
SHIFT +	
0 - CLR TO 00	5 - SET TO FF
6 - DEFAULTS	7 - REBOOT
* WARNING - SOME KEYS WILL ALTER 4025TR PARAMETERS PRESS KEY FOR DESIRED FUNCTION	

1, 2, 3, or 4 view
one of the four NOVRAM pages.

The following keys may overwrite configuration data. PROCEED WITH CAUTION!!!

SHIFT + 0	clears all NOVRAM locations to 00
SHIFT + 5	sets all NOVRAM locations to FF.
SHIFT + 6	resets all NOVRAM locations to the factory defaults, and displays page 1 of the NOVRAM.
SHIFT + 7	re-initialize all the 4025TR RAM parameters to the new NOVRAM values.
CLR	exit NOVRAM VIEW mode and return to the Toolbox menu.



If you have changed any NOVRAM locations it is recommended that you exit the NOVRAM view function by pressing SHIFT + 7 to reinitialize the 4025TR.

5.6 HARDWARE DEBUG DISPLAY SCREEN

The Hardware Debug display screen allows viewing of hardware and operating system related parameters. The new display is accessed by pressing the **SHIFT + TIME/UB + STATUS** keys. This will bring up a full screen video display titled "4025TR HARDWARE DEBUG SCREEN". This screen shows the following items:

DIP SW is a hexadecimal representation of the status of the switches located at the front of each module. The right digit pair shows the settings for the 613 board, the centre digit pair shows the settings for the 615 board, and the left digit pair shows the settings for the 611 board. The left digit pair will show dashes, since the 611 does not have switches in this application.

INPUTS is a hexadecimal representation of the status of the parallel inputs to the 611, 615 and 613 cards, with the right digit pair showing the status for the 613 board, and the centre digit pair showing the status of the 615 board parallel inputs.

BIPHASE is a hexadecimal representation of the actual biphase hardware counter in the 4025TR. The value displayed has different meanings depending on the mode of the telecine. The number shown is actually 4 times the tach rate of the telecine (in decimal notation) (i.e.: If your telecine has 10 pulses per film frame tach rate, then the counter will change by 40 decimal (28 hex) counts for every film frame).

In STOP the value shown is the actual hardware count. The actual number is probably not of importance, as it will depend on what value it contained when the film was loaded onto the telecine. However, this display is useful for detection of gained or missing biphase pulses. To use this feature, make a note of the value when the telecine is parked at a reference frame.

Running the telecine forward or reverse by a specific number of frames (or feet) and checking the value again when the telecine is stopped will enable the user to see if the biphasic counter is accurately tracking the film position on the telecine. The counter rolls to 0000 after 4095.

In PLAY or SHUTTLE modes, the actual number would be changing so rapidly that it would not provide any useful information. Therefore, the number shown is the number of biphasic pulses received per nominal film frame (1/24th of a second at 24 FPS, etc.). A star (*) will be displayed beside the number to indicate that the delta value is being displayed. The normal value at PLAY speed will be * 28 (hex = 40 decimal) for telecines with 10 pulse per frame biphasic outputs.

- EV-RST** contains communications codes for the three processors in the 4025TR. An Evertz technical support person may ask you for this value.
- EV-SAV** contains initial communications codes for the three processors in the 4025TR. The high nibble shows the EVCOM reset code. An Evertz technical support person may ask you for this value.
- 615 PLL** is a hexadecimal measurement of the 615 phase lock loop. The nominal value for PAL is 9600 and for NTSC is 7D00. An Evertz technical support person may ask you for this value.
- HIGHWTR** this value shows the amount of RAM (in hex) for each card that has never been used. An Evertz technical support person may ask you for this value.

5.7 ENGINEERING SHORTCUT KEYS

The following engineering shortcut keys are activated by pressing the TIME/UB key and the SHIFT key plus the indicated key:

- 0 Reset Character windows to default position, turns on all windows
- 1 Reset Horizontal Char size to the minimum
- 2 Reset 632 (right) board to factory defaults, and reboot
- 3 Reset 615 (centre) board to factory defaults, and reboot
- 4 Reset all boards to Factory defaults, and reboot
- 5 Reserved
- 6 Reserved
- 7 Freeze VCG updates
- 8 Display entire small character font
- 9 Display entire tiny character font
- HELP Reboot
- STATUS Hardware Debug Display

5.8 FRONT PANEL LED DIAGNOSTICS

To perform a Lamp test of the front panel LED's:

1. Turn on DIP switch #7 on the 632 board (Advanced Diagnostics Switch)
2. During power up, all the front panel LED's will be illuminated, and the microprocessor RAM tests will be done.

To return to normal operating mode turn DIP switch #7 Off and power the 4025TR up again.

5.9 FRONT PANEL KEYBOARD DIAGNOSTICS

The following procedure should be used to verify that all of the Front panel keys are working as expected.

1. Using the Shift+Format keys enter the Engineering toolbox menu. For a full description of the Engineering toolbox see section 3.2.1.
2. Select the RAM view function from the Debug menu.
3. Turn on RAM view.
4. The Front panel display will show three memory locations related to the keyboard. The digit pair on the left of the display shows the SCAN code for each key when it is pressed. The table below shows the SCAN code for each key.

AUD TC (NUM 0)	01	←	15
VID TC (NUM 1)	02	↓	16
INK (NUM 2)	03	→	17
ABS FRMs (NUM 3)	04	HELP	18
OFFSET (NUM 4)	05	STATUS	19
KKODE (NUM 5)	06	LOCAL	20
VRDR (NUM 6)	07	VCG MODE	21
LRDR 1 (NUM 7)	08	SELECT	22
LRDR 2 (NUM 8)	09	↑	23
* (NUM 9)	10	FORMAT	24
CLEAR	11	JAM	25
ENTER	12	VITC	26
TIME/UB	13	GEN HOLD	27
SHIFT	14	VCG ON OFF	28

5. To exit RAM view mode press **SHIFT+***. Then select the RAM view item from the tool box menu and turn it off.

5.10 MODULE LED DISASTER CODES

In the event that a fatal error is detected on one of the modules, the LED's that are on that module will blink in a regular pattern. The repetition pattern of the blinking is a code that indicates the nature of the error. You may be asked for this information from an Evertz Technical Support person.

5.11 VCG RAM DUMP

During some field diagnostics you may be asked by an Evertz Technical support person to do a RAM Dump to the character inserter, to print it out using a video printer and fax it to Evertz. The exact content of this information is not important to the user but only to Evertz Engineering personnel. To perform the VCG RAM Dump, press the **TIME/UB + SHIFT + FORMAT** keys. A full screen display showing the 632 internal RAM values appears. When you have printed this screen using a video printer, press the SELECT key to display the next screen. When the 4025TR has accumulated all the values for the 615 board it will prompt you to PRINT and SELECT. After video printing, press the SELECT key to proceed to the 611 display. When it is ready, print out the screen and press the SELECT key to return to normal operating mode.

This page left intentionally blank

6. TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

6.1 OVERVIEW

The 4025TR is built up from three EV-BLOC 610 series modules. Each of these modules is equipped with high-speed serial communications hardware and a powerful protocol designed specifically for the EV-BLOC system, which permits data interchange between different modules within the 4025TR.

During servicing, it will be necessary to remove the front panel to gain access to the modules located inside the 4025TR. This can be accomplished in a few seconds by turning the quick release fasteners, located at the left and right hand sides of the front panel, several turns counter clockwise. The front panel assembly pulls off showing the three main circuit modules that comprise the 4025TR. The front panel assembly should be placed on the workbench, and should not be left suspended by the ribbon cable, as this may cause damage. It will be necessary to remove the grounding strap from the left side of the front panel assembly before it can be fully detached.

To replace the front panel assembly, attach the grounding strap to the mounting screw on the left side of the display board, making sure that the ground lug does not come into contact with the live circuitry on the display board. Slide the front panel assembly into place, and turn the quick release fasteners clockwise until they are firmly secured.

Figure 6-1 shows a block diagram of the 4025TR's internal construction. The module on the left is the LTC/VITC time code reader (611), the one in the centre is the LTC/VITC generator (615), and the one on the right is the video character inserter (632).

The 632 character inserter supervises all communications within the 4025TR. The function of the system controller is to establish the location (i.e.. slot number) and type of each module installed in the frame, and to schedule the use of the serial bus by other modules. During normal operation, installation or removal of a module causes the bus controller to re-configure the system and add or delete the module from bus scheduling. In addition, the display/keypad circuit card is connected to the 632 character inserter module on the 4025TR.

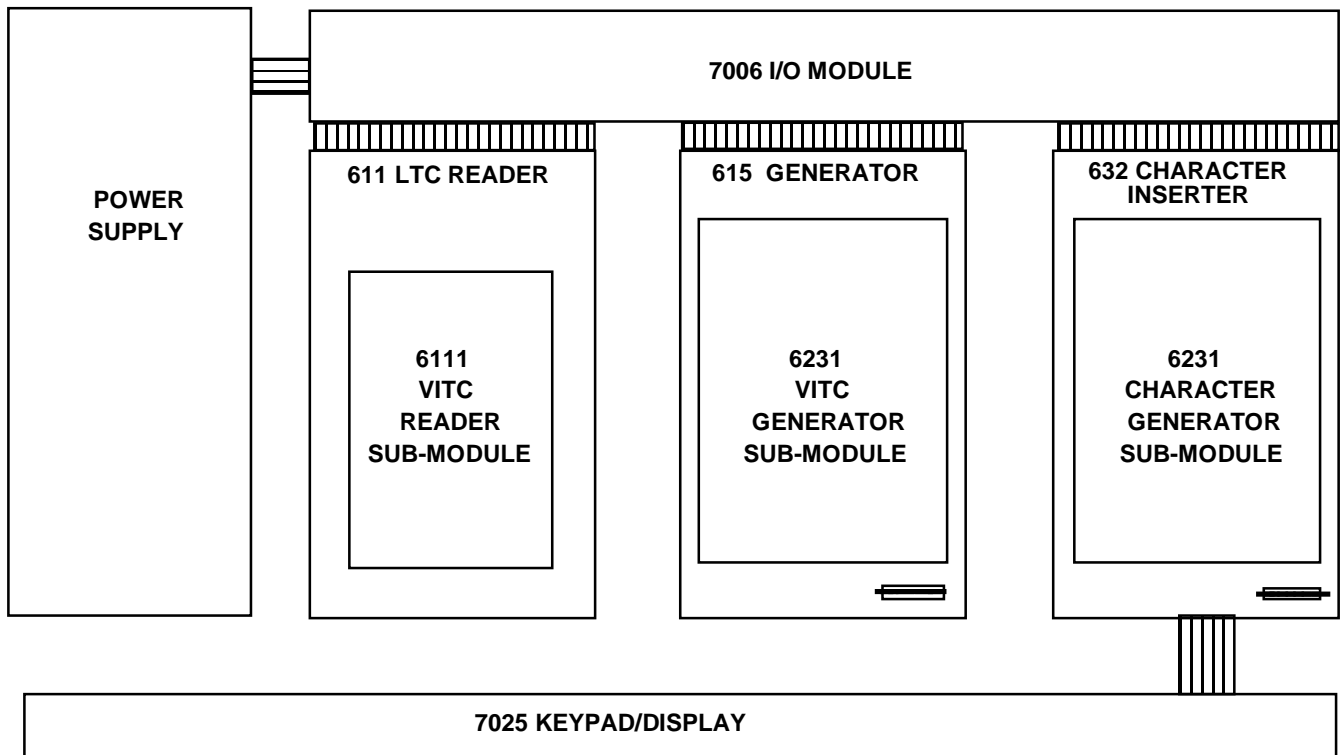


Figure 6-1: Inside View

The 615 LTC/VITC generator is comprised of a 6150 Base Processor board and a 6231 VITC generator submodule. The 615 interfaces to the telecine biphasic and frame pulse and provides the interface for the external KeyCode reader. The 615 generator is capable of locking to the 2 field RS-170 (4 field PAL) video standards. A high impedance input tapped off the video input loop is used to provide correct framing for the 4025TR's built-in generator.

The 611 LTC/VITC reader module contains a full speed (1/30 to 70 times play) LTC reader, and a VITC reader which can read at speeds from still frame to in excess of 40 times play speed. The powerful MCU firmware automatically selects valid code from either source and provides accurate time code reading from still frame to 70 times play speed.

The recovery of recorded LTC time code at other than play speed has always presented some degree of difficulty, particularly with low-end 3/4" recorders lacking a separate address track. The high speed LTC reader in the 611 employs sophisticated input conditioning and clock/data separator circuits to reliably recover LTC over the full shuttle and wind speed range of most VTR's.

The VITC reader sub-module contains a full wind speed (still to over 45 times play speed) VITC reader; designed for use with non time base corrected video signals. Although the use of time base correctors will enhance the recovery range of the VITC reader, the amount of improvement is dependent on the type of TBC and transport being used.

The module contains all the necessary video processing circuits and therefore, requires no external signals other than the video signal itself. Recovered VITC data is transferred to the companion LTC reader module for validation and further processing. The MCU presents valid data from whichever source it selects, to the 615 and 632 modules via the EV-COM bus.

The 632 module is comprised of a 6120 Base Processor board with a 6231 Character Generator Submodule. The 632 video character inserter provides white or black characters keyed into the video with or without a contrasting background. Character size and raster position are software selectable. The character display may be used to show generator time, user bits, film edge codes (KeyCode), or absolute frames from a reference. Each of the windows can be turned on and off and positioned independent of each other.

When displaying time recovered from a VITC source, the field number sequence will be displayed to the right of the frames display. When the data being read was recorded in the non colour frame mode the field number sequence will be 1,2,1, etc. (1,2,3,4,1, etc. for PAL). When the reader data was recorded in the colour frame mode, the field number sequence will be 1,2,3,4,1, etc. (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,1, etc. for PAL).

When displaying film edge numbers, a telecine lock flag indicates when the 4025TR has properly locked on to the telecine transfer sequence at Play speed. In 24 frames per second transfers, a film sequence character is displayed; indicating where in the 3/2 sequence a particular frame belongs.

The character inserter is also used for the on Screen Programming menus that are used to set up the various operational modes of the 4025TR.

6.2 DIAGNOSTIC LEDs

Each of the main circuit cards inside the 4025TR has one or more diagnostic LED indicators to aid in troubleshooting, should it become necessary. These LEDs are only visible with the front panel removed.

6.2.1 Power Supply LEDs

These appear to the extreme left of the interior of the 4025TR. From front to back they indicate the presence of +8V, -8V and +9V (which runs the 5V regulators for each board).

6.2.2 Reader LEDs`

The LTC/VITC reader module pair is located in the left slot of the 4025TR. There are two LEDs located at the front of this module.

LTC The left LED indicates LTC is being read.

VITC The right LED indicates VITC timecode being read.

6.2.3 Generator LEDs

The LTC/VITC generator module pair is located in the centre slot of the 4025TR. There are two LEDs located at the front of this module.

OK The left LED indicates that the microprocessor is operating and that it is communicating with the other modules.

The left LED is also used to indicate the presence of valid KeyKode packets being received from an external KeyKode reader device. The left LED will blink Off each time a keycode data record is received from the external keycode reader device.

GENLOCK The right LED indicates that the generator is properly referenced to the genlock signal when it is On.

The right LED is also used to indicate the presence and correct duty cycle and frequency of the Film Frame Advance pulse from the telecine. If the right hand LED on the 615 module is blinking, or dim, or flickering rapidly, this is an indication that the Frame Pulse input is not satisfactory. See section 2.11.2 or 2.12.2 for information about connecting the film frame pulse.

6.2.4 Character Inserter LEDs

The character inserter module pair is located in the right slot of the 4025TR. There are two LEDs located at the front of this module.

OK The left LED indicates that the microprocessor is operating and that it is communicating with the reader module.

GENLOCK The right LED indicates that the generator is properly referenced to the genlock signal when it is On.

6.3 LOCATION OF JUMPERS AND SWITCHES

Figure 6-2 to Figure 6-8 show the location and function of the switches and jumpers inside the 4025TR. The jumper positions marked in **bold** face type are the default settings used in the 4025TR.

6.3.1 I/O Board Jumpers

J22	Aux I/O Rxd	Ser Par.	Configures Aux port (pin 8) for serial receive. Configures Aux port (pin 8) for parallel input
J24	Aux I/O Txd	Ser Par.	Configures Aux port (pin 5) for serial transmit Configures Aux port (pin 5) for parallel output

J25	Aux I/O Select	RS232 +8v	Select Aux port (pin 5) For RS232 Transmit Select Aux port (pin 5) As +8 V DC source for external use. (minimal current draw available!)
J26, J27, J28, J29	Serial I/O Select	RS232 RS422	4 Jumpers must all be in the same position Set serial I/O port for RS232 operation. Set serial I/O port for RS422 operation.
J30	Pin 5 Select	RS232 +9V RS422	Selects RS-232 Transmit for Serial port pin 5 (used for computer data logging output) Selects +9V DC on serial port pin 5 to power external devices. Disconnects Serial port pin 5 for use on RS-422 serial ports.
J31	Serial Port Select		Two sets of jumpers selects connections of Aux I/O And Serial I/O ports to 615 and 632 respectively.
	Rxd	N X	Connects Aux I/O Receive to 615 Module and Serial I/O Port Receive to 632 Module. Connects Aux I/O Receive to 632 Module and Serial I/O Port Receive to 615 Module.
	Txd	N X	Connects Aux I/O Transmit to 615 Module and Serial I/O Port Transmit to 632 Module. Connects Aux I/O Transmit to 632 Module and Serial I/O Port Transmit to 615 Module.
J32	VCG Out Select	Loop Out B Term Char	Selects high impedance video input loop and one character generator output. Selects terminated VCG input and assigns Out A and Out B as outputs.
J37	Parallel Out Select	4OUT 4IN	Configures pin 4 of parallel I/O port as a general purpose open collector output from 615. Configures pin 4 of parallel I/O port as a general-purpose input to 615.

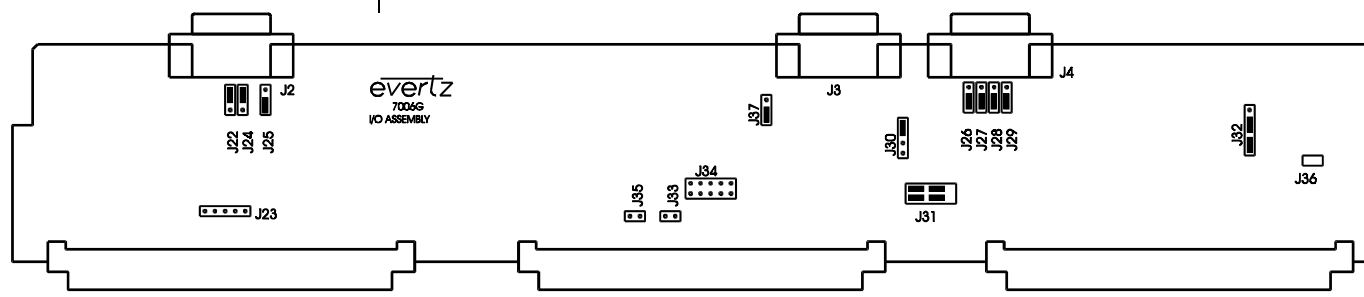


Figure 6-2: 7006 I/O Board Default Jumpers

6.3.2 LTC Reader Main Board Jumpers

J3	Rx	611	Selects EV-COM use of MCU serial port
J4	Tx	611	Selects EV-COM use of MCU serial port

J5	Ext Sync	Ex.Sync Open	Connects LTC Sync to Back plane (Req'd for ARRI s/w) Disconnects LTC Sync from back plane
J6	Genlock/Tach	G T	Genlock frame pulse input from back plane Tach pulse input from Aux I/O connector
J7	Standard Select	S O	Split PAL/ NTSC EPROM with 27C512 EPROM and JR1116 firmware. Multi standard PAL /NTSC JR11L7 firmware.

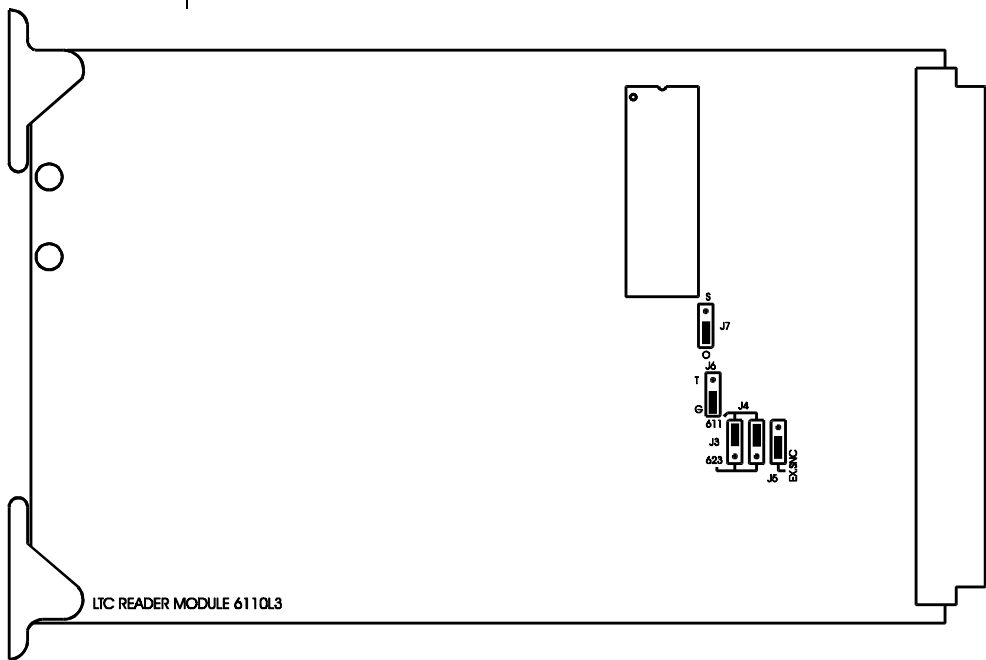


Figure 6-3: 6110 LTC Reader Board Default Jumpers

6.3.3 VITC Reader Sub-module Jumpers

J2	VITC Clk	2X 1X	Selects higher VITC Clock Selects low VITC Clock
----	----------	-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

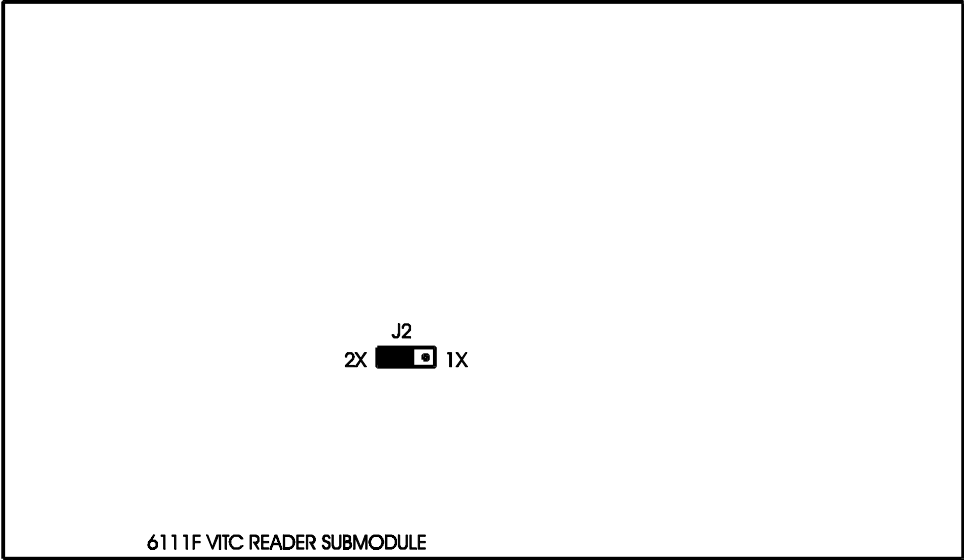


Figure 6-4: 6111 VITC Reader Sub-module Default Jumpers

6.3.4 Film Timecode Generator Main Board Jumpers and Switches

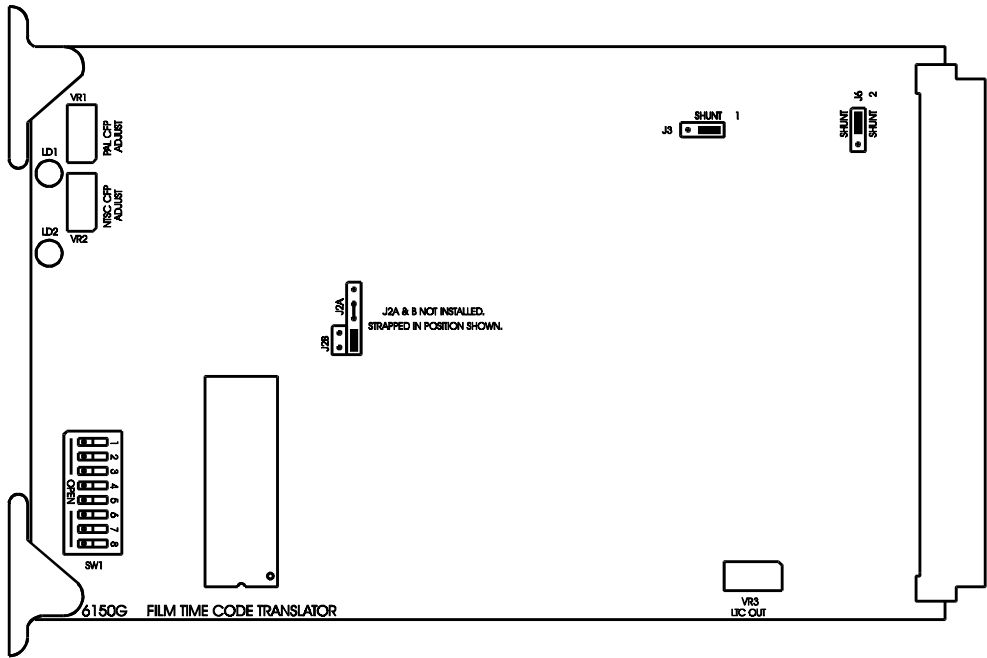


Figure 6-5: 6150 Film Timecode Generator Main Board Default Jumpers

J2A	Standard Select	Pins 4&5	Install for multi standard PAL /NTSC EPROM with TG15C7 firmware. (J2B Open)
J2B	Standard Select	Installed	Install for split PAL/ NTSC EPROM with TG15C6 firmware. (J2A pins 4& 5 open)

J3	VITC Video	To Rear To Front	DC restorer on sub-module is used for VITC Video DC restorer on main board is used for VITC Video
J6	Gen Lock Source	To Left To Right	Program video used as Gen-lock source External Gen lock video used as Gen-lock source

Switch	Name	Normal	Function when Open	Function when Closed
1	KK Baud Rate	Closed	9600 Baud, 8 bits, no parity	9600 Baud, 7 bits, even parity - Used by most Film Barcode Reader systems
2	KK Disable	Open	Updates from Film Barcode readers are enabled by KK Jam function of programming menu	Updates from Film Barcodes are disabled. All calculations or ERR are displayed. Used for testing Only
3	Enhanced DLO	Open	Permits transmission of enhanced Data Log packets - may cause some compatibility problems with KeyKode logging programs	Disables enhanced Data Log packets - may be required for compatibility with some logging programs.
4	Not used	Open		
5	Ram Dump	Open	Normal	Enables Debug RAM dump on serial I/O port on certain error conditions
6	Parity	Open	LTC Parity disabled	LTC parity enabled Use of parity bit in LTC output may be incompatible with some readers.
7	Pulse Inputs	Closed	No Noise Filter	Improved Noise Filtering
8	3 Perf OPF	Open	Normal	Ignore mid foot KeyCodes.in 3 perf film types

Figure 6-6: 615 DIP Switch Definitions

6.3.5 Support For Telecines That Do Not Have A Frame Pulse.

In order to accurately track the 3/2 pulldown in 24 FPS NTSC transfers, and to track the field dominance of 30 FPS NTSC and 25 FPS PAL transfers, the 4025TR requires a 'frame pulse' signal. Some 'flatbed type' telecine devices that use a rotating prism combined with a video camera do not provide a frame pulse output.

To enable the 'no frame pulse operation' of the 4025TR, set the FRAME HANDLING menu item of the Engineering toolbox to IGNORE. The Frame LED on the 4025TR front panel will be ON all the time.



Do not use AUTO rate detect when you have the IGNORE FRAME PULSE turned ON. Select the correct film transfer rate that you are using.

The following limitations apply when operating the 4025TR without a frame pulse from the telecine.

The field dominance for 30 FPS NTSC and 25 FPS PAL transfers is assumed to be field 1. That is, the picture content changes at the beginning of field 1 of a video frame.

The pulldown for 24 FPS NTSC transfers will be random. As there is usually no real pulldown of the picture, but rather a blending of pictures as they change mid-frame, this method will track the film frames to within 1 frame of accuracy.

6.3.6 Video Keyer Submodule Jumpers

JPA1	Digital Key		Install for Digital Video Out
JPB1	Digital Key Fill		Install for Digital Video Out
JPC1	Analog Key	Installed	Install for Analog Video Out
JPD1	Analog Key Fill	Installed	Install for Analog Video Out
JP2			Board link Installed
JP3	Config Select	LO	Selects Character generator function of 6231 This is the default for use on the 632 Character generator module
		HI	Selects VITC generator function of 6231 This is the default for use on the 615 LTC/VITC generator module.
		SEL	Firmware selection of Character or VITC function of 6231
JP4	Bitrate Select		Board Link
JP6	Hsync	Open	HSync from main board
JP7	Vsync	Open	Vsync from main board
JP8	VITC/CHAR Select	A	Auto select of VITC/Char oscillator to LCA
		C	Selects Char oscillator to LCA
V	Selects VITC bit rate oscillator to LCA		
JP9	NTSC/PAL Select	A	Auto select of video standard from firmware
P	Forces operation in PAL mode, NTSC VITC bit rate oscillator turned off.		
N	Forces operation in NTSC mode, PAL VITC bit rate oscillator turned off.		



On the 6231A and 6231A1 revisions of the video keyer, jumpers JP8 and JP9 are incorrectly labelled. The correct labelling is shown in Figure 6-7.

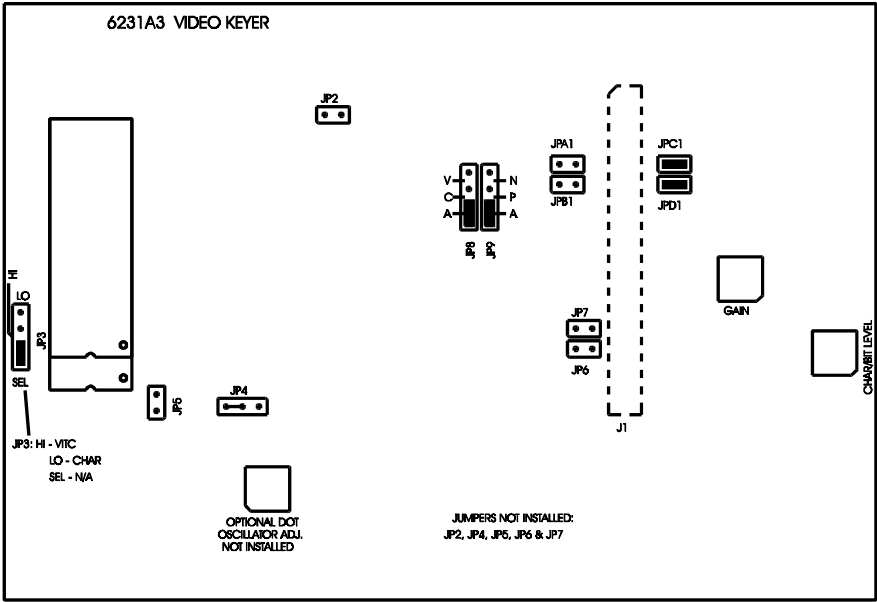


Figure 6-7: 6231 Video Keyer Sub-module Default Jumpers

6.3.7 Base Processor Board (632 main board) Jumpers and Switches

J1	Flash/EPROM		Not used
J2	E12/F512		Not used
J3	OFF/F1M		Not used
J3	OFF/F2M		Not used
J4	OFF/F4M		Not used
J6	A18/DP		Not used.
J7	XPRM		Not used.
J8, J9	XDRV/485	XDRV	Selects RS-232 line drivers on I/O board.
		485	Selects on board RS-485 type line driver.
J11	NSD/NSE		Not used.
J12	LF1/XF1		Not used.
J13	OP6/OFF	OP6	Connects output 6 to I/O board.
		OFF	Disconnects output 6 from I/O board.
J14,15	XT1/XT2	XT1	Selects 11.508 MHz crystal.
		XT2	Selects 14.7456 MHz crystal.
J16	VIDEO		Not used.

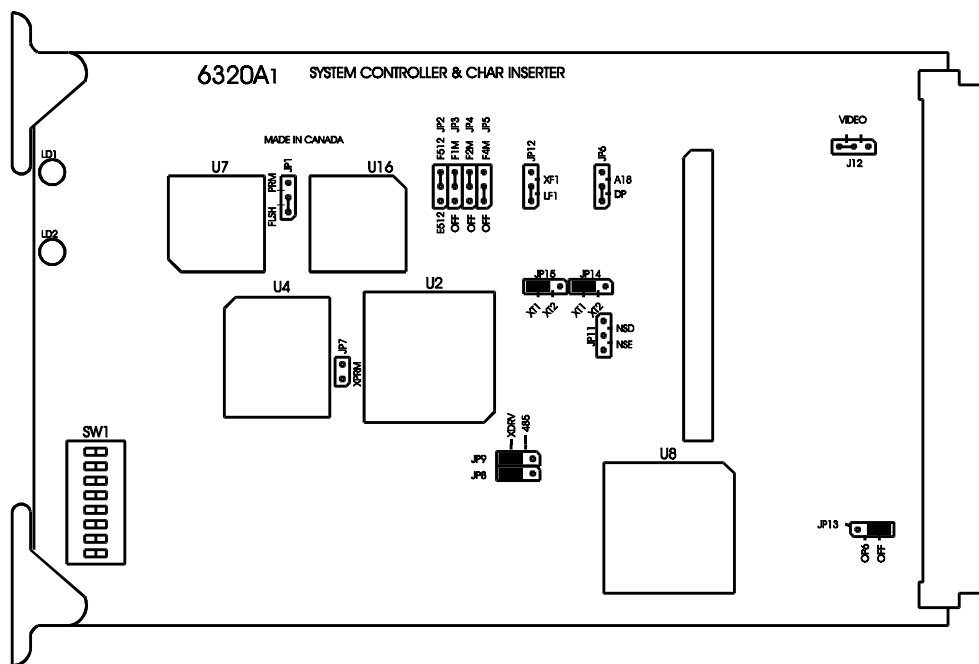


Figure 6-8: 6320 Base Processor Board (632 Main Board) Default Jumpers

Switch	Name	Normal	Function when Open	Function when Closed
1	Reserved	Open		
2	Reserved	Open		
3	Reserved	Open		
4	Reserved	Open		
5	Reserved	Open		
6	Reserved	Open		
7	Diagnostics	Open	Normal running mode	Advanced Diagnostics functions enabled. These functions include power-on hardware tests that should be disabled during normal operation.
8	Engineering	Open	Normal running mode, engineering functions of On Screen programming menu are disabled.	Setup mode, engineering functions of On Screen programming menu are enabled.

Figure 6-9: 632 Switch Definitions

DIP Switch # 7 on the 632 board enables advanced diagnostics mode when it is in the Closed position. In this mode, several additional diagnostic features are available.

The internal 'EV-COM' reset codes are displayed on the 'Configuring' and 'Software versions' screens. (Software versions are invoked by pressing SHIFT+STATUS). Also visible on Hardware Debug screen (Invoked by TIME/UB+SHIFT+STATUS).

When the Configuring Screen appears, it will remain visible until the CLEAR key is pressed.

Pressing SHIFT+CLEAR when the timecode windows are visible sets up the 4025TR to capture the next EV-COM reset codes.

6.4 RESETTING THE 4025TR TO FACTORY DEFAULTS

There are three different methods of resetting the 4025TR to factory defaults. Under most circumstances the Toolbox method will work fine.



Proceeding with the Factory reset will cause all user configured parameters including KeyCode head offsets, horizontal char size, user configurations, etc. to be lost. We recommend that you write down your Head offsets for PAL and NTSC and that you make a note of the settings shown on your STATUS screen before proceeding.

6.4.1 Resetting The 4025TR Using The Toolbox Hardware Menu

The FACTORY RESET item of the Toolbox HARDWARE menu is used to reset the 4025TR to the factory default parameters. Press SHIFT + ENTER when the sub menu screen is displayed to reset the 4025TR to factory defaults. The 4025TR will perform a power-on configuration before returning to the normal operating mode.

6.4.2 Resetting The 4025TR Using The Engineering Shortcut Keys

The 615 and 632 modules may be individually reset to their factory defaults by using the Engineering shortcut keys. These functions are activated by pressing the TIME/UB key and the SHIFT key plus the indicated key:

- | | |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Reset 632 (right) board to factory defaults, and reboot |
| 3 | Reset 615 (centre) board to factory defaults, and reboot |
| 4 | Reset all boards to Factory defaults, and reboot |

6.4.3 Resetting The 4025TR Using The DIP Switches

The 632 module can be reset to factory defaults by the following procedure.

1. Move timecode & edge number displays to bottom of screen.
2. Unplug the 632 or power down the 4025TR.
3. Flip the DIP switches to the exact opposite of the current switch settings.
4. Push the 632 back in/or power up the 4025TR.
5. Allow the 4025TR to go through the normal power up displays.

6. Check that 632 has reset the character windows to the top left corner of the screen.
7. With power on reset the 632 DIP switches to their original settings.

The 615 module can be reset to factory defaults by the following procedure.

1. Unplug the 615 or power down the 4025TR.
2. Flip the DIP switches to the exact opposite of the current switch settings.
3. Push the 615 back in/or power up the 4025TR.
4. Allow the 4025TR to go through the normal power up displays.
5. Check that 615 has reset the keycode head offsets to NONE.
6. With power on reset the 615 DIP switches to original settings.

6.5 LTC/VITC GENERATOR MODULE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The 615 LTC/VITC generator is a microcontroller based module functionally divided into the following hardware subsystems:

1. Microcontroller & I/O
2. Sync Separator/Video processing
3. Colour Frame Detector
4. Telecine Interface
5. VITC Generator Logic
6. VITC Keyer

The microcontroller, LTC generator, and video processing circuits are contained on the main circuit card (6150). The VITC generator circuitry is contained on a separate sub-module (6231) which plugs into the main module. Input buffers and all input/output connectors are contained on a separate I/O module, (7006) to which the 615 module plugs in. Sections 6.5.1 to 6.5.6 describe the operation of circuitry on the 6150 main board. Section 6.8 describes the operation of the VITC generator / Character inserter circuitry contained on the 6231 sub-module. The relevant schematic drawings are shown in brackets for each section of the circuit.

6.5.1 Microcontroller & Programmable Logic (6150-32 & 6150-33)

At the heart of the 615 LTC/VITC generator module is a DS80C320 microcontroller, (MCU) U9. Its three 8 bit bi-directional ports and 8 bit bus provide peripheral interfacing to the rest of the circuits. Program memory is contained on EPROM U12. The EPROM is divided into two halves, with the upper addressing for the PAL video standard, and the lower addressing for the NTSC video standard. The correct half of the EPROM is selected

by pin 33 of the LCA. Scratch pad and data RAM are provided internally by the MCU. A programmable logic cell array, (LCA) U10 contains address decoding and glue logic for various peripherals on the board.

An onboard oscillator, also part of the LCA, is crystal controlled. Its' 9.216 MHz frequency (test point T7) is used in conjunction with phase locked loop U15 to generate a microprocessor clock frequency of 11.50849 MHz which is available on the μ CLK test point. This frequency is internally divided by 12 in the MCU, resulting in a processor operating frequency of approximately 960 KHz.

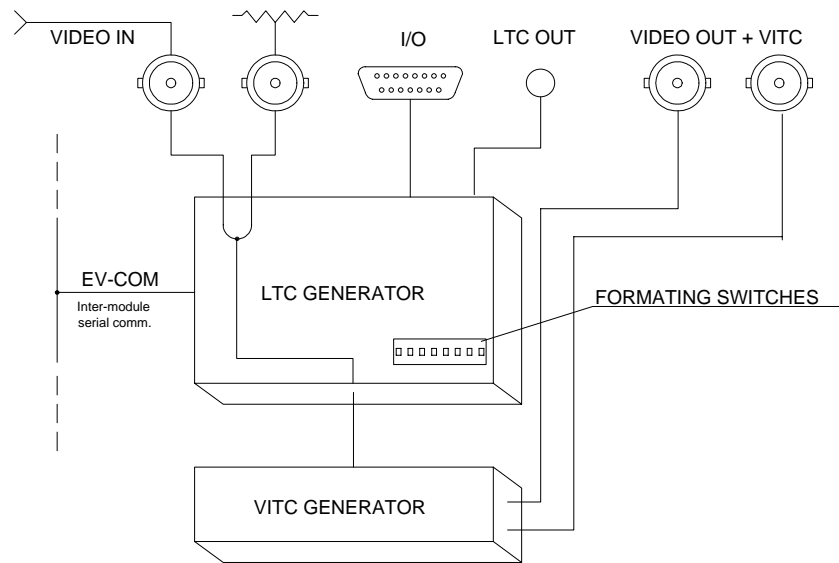


Figure 6-10: 615 Module Block Diagram

6.5.2 Adjusting the LTC Output Level

The time code out for the LTC translator/phase restorer is generated internally by the LCA, and is available on pin test point LTCO. U18 shapes the square wave to the correct rise and fall times. Buffer U19 is a low impedance driver to give a balanced time code output. The output level of the LTC generator is set at the factory to 0 dbm into a 600 ohm load, but may be adjusted using VR3.

6.5.3 Sync Separator (6150-31)

Composite video, buffered on the separate I/O module, and on the main PCB by Q5 and Q4, is AC coupled into the sync separator U8. The sync separator provides H Sync, V Sync, a Frame pulse (active low for field 1) and a back porch clamp pulse to drive the DC restorer circuitry U16 and associated components. The back porch clamp pulse allows U16 to compare the actual DC level of the video to ground potential. If they are not equal, U16 generates an error signal that adjusts the bias point of Q5 thus ensuring proper operation of the video keyer with varying video and sync levels. Comparator U7 switches when the negative sync tip goes

below its half amplitude point, producing a stable sync called PRECN-SYNC.

6.5.4 Colour Frame Detector (6150-31)

Monostable U1a is triggered by the leading edge of PRECN-SYNC and times out about 6 μ sec later. U1b is triggered by the trailing edge of U1a, generating a burst sample window CBWINDOW (available at test point CBW) at the mid point of the burst. The length of CBWINDOW is slightly less than one half cycle of subcarrier (approx. 70 nsec) for colour frame operation, and slightly more than one subcarrier cycle (approx. 250 nsec) for non colour frame operation. CBWINDOW is used to drive a burst phase discriminator in the LCA.

Burst, (CB) extracted from the video by U4e and U4f is fed into the LCA phase discriminator U1b. If a positive going transition of burst occurs during the WINDOW at the appropriate line, in the first field of a frame, then U9b is clocked on, generating a colour frame pulse (CFP) input to the MCU.

Calibration of the colour frame detector is accomplished by adjusting **CFP ADJ VR1** for NTSC or **VR2** for PAL. The generator input must be connected to an RS-170-A (8 field PAL) video source and properly terminated. The unit must also be set up to operate in the colour frame mode.

You will need a sync pulse generator with a colour field #1 identification pulse output, and a dual channel oscilloscope to perform the calibration.

1. Display the colour field #1 ID pulse from your sync generator on channel A of your oscilloscope. Set up the time base to show two pulses.
2. Connect channel B of your scope to CFP test point.
3. Position VR1 near the centre of its range so that a pulse appears on channel B two frames before the second pulse of channel A. Continue adjusting VR1 clockwise until the pulse disappears. Mark the position of VR1 with a pencil. Adjust VR1 counter clockwise until the pulse reappears and disappears again. Mark the position of VR1 with a pencil.
4. Position VR1 halfway between the pencil marks. The LOCK LED should be on.

6.5.5 Telecine Interface Logic (6150-32 & 6150-33)

Bi-phase quadrature tach pulses from the telecine are fed from the 9-pin D Parallel I/O connector to quadrature decoder U14. These TTL level pulses usually come at a rate of 10 pulses per film frame. The 4025TR can also accommodate tach rates of 1 or 2 pulses per frame. For best results use

the highest biphasic rate possible. Correct connections will result in EDGE numbers that increment or decrement when the telecine moves in the forward or reverse direction respectively. To adjust the 4025TR to the correct biphasic rate, use the BI-PHASE item of the Toolbox HARDWARE menu.

Once per frame the MCU reads the value of the derived counts from the quadrature decoder chip and uses this value to accurately track the telecine position.

The Film frame advance pulse from a Cintel telecine is connected to the FRAME BNC connector on the 4025TR rear panel. This active low pulse occurs when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer. Figure shows some specifications of the expected Frame Pulse into the 4025TR for a Cintel type of telecine. This should allow you to verify that you have connected the appropriate signal.

The actual DC voltage level of the film frame pulse is not critical as long as a 3 volt peak to peak minimum signal is applied. The film frame pulse is sampled in the LCA once per video field on the trailing edge of the VSYNC pulse.

The Film frame advance pulse from a Philips telecine is connected to the PARALLEL I/O connector on the 4025TR rear panel. This active square shaped pulse changes state when a new film frame starts in the video output, while the telecine is in normal play speed. The 4025TR uses the film frame pulse to lock its timecode output to the correct telecine pulldown sequence during the transfer. Section 2.12.2 shows some specifications of the expected Frame Pulse into the 4025TR for a Philips type of telecine. This should allow you to verify that you have connected the appropriate signal.

If the right hand LED on the 615 module is blinking, or dim, or flickering rapidly, this is an indication that the Frame Pulse input is not satisfactory. See sections 2.10.2 and 2.12.2 for a complete description of connections between the 4025TR and your telecine.

6.5.6 VITC Generator Interface

The VITC generator logic and video keyer is contained on a separate submodule (6231), which connects to the base module via header J4/5. Program video, VSYNC, SYNC as well as the MCU address and data bus are fed up the header to the submodule. Jumper J3 selects the video source for the VITC keyer. Placing J3 in the forward position routes the DC restored video used to provide a reference on the 6150 module to the VITC keyer. Placing J3 in the rear position connects the VITC keyer to a separate non-restored program video input. J3 should be placed in the rear position for correct operation of 6121 Sub Module.



The submodule used for the VITC generator is identical to the 632 Character generator submodule. Jumper JP3 at the front of the sub-module selects the VITC mode when it is in the HI position and the Character mode when it is in the LO position. See section 6.8 for the circuit description that applies to both the VITC and Character generator uses of this board.

6.6 LTC/VITC READER CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

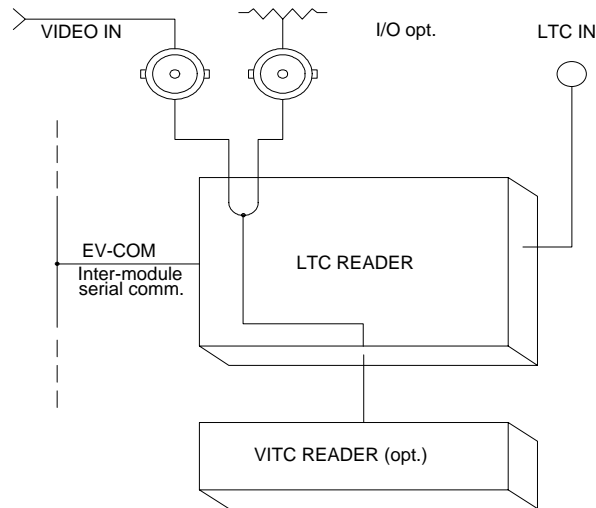


Figure 6-11: 611 Module Block Diagram

The 611 reader is a microcontroller based module functionally divided into the following hardware subsystems:

1. Microcontroller & I/O
2. High speed LTC Reader
3. Sync Separator/Video processing
4. High speed VITC Reader

The microcontroller, LTC reader, and video processing circuits are contained on the main circuit card (6110). The VITC reader circuitry is optional and is contained on a separate sub-module (6111) which plugs into the main module. Input buffers and all input/output connectors are contained on a separate I/O module, (7006) to which the 611 module plugs in. The relevant schematic drawings are shown in brackets for each section of the circuit.

6.6.1 Microcontroller (6110-30)

At the heart of the 611 reader module is a DS80C320 microcontroller, (MCU) U24. Its three 8 bit bi-directional ports and 8 bit bus provide peripheral interfacing to the rest of the circuits. Program memory is contained on EPROM U23. The EPROM is divided into two halves, with the upper addressing for the PAL video standard, and the lower addressing

for the NTSC video standard. The correct half of the EPROM is selected by pin 26 of the MCU. Scratch pad and data RAM are provided internally by the MCU.

An onboard oscillator, also part of the MCU, is crystal controlled. Its 11.50849 MHz frequency is internally divided by 12, resulting in a processor operating frequency of approximately 960 KHz.

A GENLOCK Field 1 pulse, generated by the 615 module, is received by U18 (jumper J6 must be in the G position) where it is inverted and sent to the MCU. This pulse is used to provide a proper gen-lock reference to the reader, irrespective of the input video to the 611 reader.

6.6.2 High Speed LTC Reader (6110-30)

Incoming code is decoupled and amplified by U8, U7, and U4, and associated components, to provide a regenerated reader data signal at U4 pin 4. A series of timing pulses, generated by U3 and U5, are used to properly decode 0 and 1 bits from the incoming code. A constant amplitude ramp is generated by U12 and associated components. Three quarters of the peak ramp level is used as a reference on comparator U1 to decode the data from the clock transitions. If the next code bit is a 0, then the ramp will exceed the reference before a transition occurs. If the next bit is a 1, an extra transition will occur before the ramp exceeds the reference, clocking flip flop U5a on. The LTC data is available at U5a pin 1, and is shifted through sync detector U19 and U21 into one half of shift register U16.

Twelve consecutive 1 bits, detected by U20, clock flip flop U15a on, freezing the sync word data at the outputs of U19 and U21, and generating an LTC RDY signal to the MCU when it has received one frame of data. Direction information (LTC DIR), derived from the last bit of the sync word is also fed to the MCU. A valid reader sync word toggles flip flop U15b, enabling the other half of shift register U16 to collect data from the next frame while the MCU is unloading data from the frame just completed through switch U17.

6.6.3 Video Processing (6110-30)

Reader composite video (with VITC, or as a reference for the LTC code translator) is buffered on the separate I/O module by Q6 & Q5 and fed to the VITC reader header J1. It is also AC coupled into the sync separator by C29. The sync tips are clamped to -0.3 volts by germanium diode D5. Comparator U11 detects the negative sync tips when compared to ground reference and provides a logic level composite sync signal (SYNC) at pin 7. Composite sync is integrated by U18f to derive vertical sync (VSYNC), which interrupts the MCU. A field 2 pulse is generated by U9a and U10.

6.6.4 High Speed VITC Reader (6111-30)

The clock and data separator circuitry for the VITC reader is contained on a separate sub-module that connects to the main circuit card via header J1. Composite video, VSYNC, and some control signals from the MCU are fed up the header from the main circuit board.

Composite video is buffered and DC restored by Q2, U14 and associated components, to provide REF VIDEO to comparator U15, which recovers VITC data from the DC restored video. U16 and associated components provide a reference level to U15, of approximately one half the peak VITC level, to ensure proper extraction of the VITC data regardless of the video level.

At VSYNC, the MCU releases the reset to U7b, enabling the VITC reader circuitry. The first VITC data bit turns on U7a, which releases the reset to CRC detector U1 and U3. A phase locked loop consisting of VCO U13, and U12, U17, and U18, provides an 8 times bit rate clock to divider U11, which generates a series of timing pulses at the VITC bit rate (1.78977 MHz for NTSC, 1.8125 MHz for PAL). Each positive going transition of the VITC data re-synchronizes the divider so that the VITC recovery clock at U5 pin 13 occurs in the middle of each bit.

Inverted VITC data is shifted into U3 that calculates the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) word for the recovered data. Valid CRC and 90 bits of code, detected by U1, clocks U7b on, disabling the VITC clock and generating a VITC RDY signal to the MCU. The MCU unloads the VITC data through switch U17, located on the main circuit board.

6.7 VIDEO CHARACTER INSERTER CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The 632 character generator is a microcontroller based module functionally divided into the following hardware subsystems:

1. Microcontroller & I/O
2. Sync Separator/Video processing
3. Character Generator logic
4. Character Generator Keyer

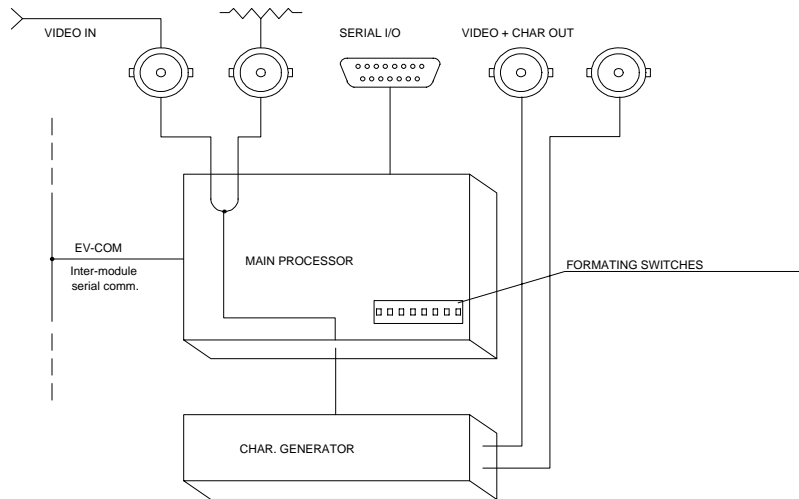


Figure 6-12: 632 Module Block Diagram

The microcontroller, gen-lock sync separator and support circuits are contained on the main circuit card (6120). The character generator circuitry is contained on a separate sub-module (6231) which plugs into the main module. Video input buffers and all input/output connectors are contained on a separate I/O module, (7006) into which the 632 module plugs in. The relevant schematic drawings are shown in brackets for each section of the circuit.

6.7.1 Microcontroller (6320-31, 6320-32)

At the heart of the 632 character generator module is a DS87C520 microcontroller, (MCU) U2. Its three 8 bit bi-directional ports and 8 bit bus provide peripheral interfacing to the rest of the circuits. Program memory is contained on Flash EPROM U4. Boot-up program memory and data RAM are provided internally by the MCU. UART U8 provides parallel inputs and outputs from the remote control connector and serial I/O for the RS-232 port that interfaces to the computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. PALs U7 and U16 contain miscellaneous glue logic and address decoding for devices on the board.

An onboard oscillator, also part of the MCU, is crystal controlled. Its' 11.50849 MHz frequency is internally divided by 12, resulting in a processor operating frequency of approximately 960 KHz.

6.7.2 Sync Separator (6320-33)

Composite video, buffered on the separate I/O module, and on the main PCB by Q1 is AC coupled into sync separator U9. The sync separator provides a Frame pulse REFF1 (active low for field 1) to the MCU through PAL U16.

6.7.3 Character Generator Interface

The character inserter logic and keyer are contained on a separate circuit sub-module (6231) which connects to the main circuit card via header J4 & J5. Video in and out, and the MCU address and data bus are fed up the header from the main board.



The submodule used for the 632 Character generator is identical to the VITC generator submodule. Jumper JP3 at the front of the sub-module selects the VITC mode when it is in the HI position and the Character mode when it is in the LO position. See section 6.8 for the circuit description that applies to both the VITC and Character generator uses of this board.

6.8 VITC GENERATOR AND CHARACTER GENERATOR CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The 6231 video keyer submodule is used for both the VITC generator and for the character generator in the 4025TR. This submodule can be used with either the 6150 or 6120 base processor boards, as needed. Video in and out, and the MCU address and data bus are fed up the header from the main board. The majority of the logic for the VITC and character generator functions is contained in a programmable logic device (LCA) U7. Its program is loaded from EPROM U8 on power up. Jumper JP3, located at the front of the board determines whether the VITC generator configuration or the character generator configuration will be loaded. The VITC generator configuration also has the ability to display some rudimentary characters, although this is not its primary function.

6.8.1 VITC Generator Logic (6231-32) & (6231-33)

On earlier versions of the 6231, the VITC bit rate for PAL and NTSC are generated by two crystal-controlled oscillators consisting of XT1 and U14a (for PAL) and XT2 and U14b (for NTSC), and associated components. The NTSC/PAL control signal (NP test point) controls which crystal oscillator is active. Jumper JP8 controls whether the VITC oscillator or character oscillator is present on the DCLK test point. Set JP8 to the V position to measure the VITC frequency. The oscillator output is buffered by U14c and may be measured at the **DCLK** test point when jumper JP8 is in the V position. Jumper JP9 controls whether the PAL or NTSC oscillator is active. Set JP9 to the P position to measure the PAL oscillator, position N to measure the NTSC oscillator. Both JP8 and JP9 should be set to the A position for normal operation. The frequency of 14.31818 MHz for NTSC, or 14.5 MHz for PAL is 8 times the VITC bit rate. The VITC oscillator is divided by 8 in the LCA to generate the correct VITC bit rate.

On later versions of the board, the VITC bit rate is generated a crystal-controlled oscillator consisting of XT1 and U14a and associated components. On these version of the board XT2 will not be installed. Jumper JP8 controls whether the VITC oscillator or character oscillator is present on the DCLK test point. Set JP8 to the V position to measure the

VITC frequency. The oscillator output is buffered by U14c and may be measured at the **DCLK** test point when jumper JP8 is in the V position. JP8 should be set to the A position for normal operation. The frequency of 14.425 MHz is 8 times the VITC bit rate. The VITC oscillator is divided by 8 in the LCA to generate the correct VITC bit rate.

The starting position of the VITC on the line is fixed internally in the LCA such that the first bit of code is approximately 10.5 μ sec (11.5 μ sec for PAL) after the leading edge of horizontal sync.

Once per field, the MCU loads the VITC bit pattern for a particular line into static RAM U9. It is thus possible for the 4025TR to generate different VITC data for individual video lines. In practice, the 4025TR will generate one line pair for the primary VITC generator and another for the secondary line pair. On lines where VITC is enabled, the LCA accesses the static RAM and fetches the VITC data one byte (8 bits) at a time. The VITC sync bits and cyclic redundancy check byte (CRC) are generated internally in the LCA and inserted into the VITC bit stream in the appropriate place. The VITC data is clocked out of the LCA on the KEYFILL output (U7 pin 7) and into buffer U8a. The VITC keyer is controlled by the KEY signal generated in the LCA (U7 pin 6). The data is clocked out of the LCA with the VITC clock, so that the bit width is not dependent on propagation delays in the LCA. VITC bits are shaped by U6b and associated components, and presented to the video keyer when the VITC/CHAR signal is LOW.

6.8.2 Character Generator Logic (6231-32)

The character display is formatted to display 28 (32 for PAL) rows of 32 characters each in the tiny size, 14 (16 for PAL) rows the small size, and 7 (8 for PAL) rows in the large size. Each of the character positions corresponds to one location in static RAM U9. The MCU writes characters into specified locations in the RAM corresponding to the position of the characters on the screen. RAM locations are scanned during each television field. Valid characters address corresponding sections of the character PROM U8 and are loaded into the LCA one byte (8 bits) at a time. Each byte corresponds to either the left or right half of a character pixel line. The internal logic in the LCA control how many lines per character and how many character lines there are on the raster, according to registers set by the firmware.

The character data is clocked out of the LCA on the KEYFILL output (U7 pin 7). A special character with all bits set to 1 is written into all positions of the RAM where no characters are to be displayed. These characters disable the keyer by the KEY signal, generated in the LCA (U7 pin 6). When other characters are present the KEY signal becomes active, allowing the characters to be keyed into the video signal. The character data is clocked out of the LCA with the dot clock, so that the pixel width is not dependent on propagation delays in the LCA. The pixels are presented to the video keyer when the VITC/CHAR signal is HIGH. A control register in the LCA selects whether the characters will be white or black, and

whether they will be keyed into a contrasting background. The on screen programming menu accomplishes character style selection.

6.8.3 Character Position and Size (6231-33)

The pixel oscillator consists of monostable U11b and associated components. The oscillator frequency, which determines horizontal size, of the characters is adjusted by the digital trimpot (NVPOT) U13 and associated components. The MCU writes different values to the NVPOT which control the adjustment input to voltage regulator U12, which in turn sets the voltage present for the RC timing network of the monostable. The starting position of the characters at the left of the screen is controlled by U11-A. Resistor R27 may be replaced to alter the left position of the characters. Starting with board revision 6231A1, trim pot VR3 can be also used to adjust the character left edge.

6.8.4 Video Circuits (6231-31)

Composite video, which comes up the submodule header from the main board (J1 pins 1 and 2) is AC coupled and buffered by Q1 before going into the sync separator LM1881 U4. The sync separator provides H Sync, V Sync, a Frame pulse (active low for field 1) and a back porch clamp pulse to drive the DC restorer circuitry U1, Q2, and Q3 and associated components. The back porch clamp pulse allows U1 to compare the actual DC level of the video to ground potential. If they are not equal, U1 generates an error signal that adjusts the bias point of Q2 thus ensuring proper operation of the video keyer with varying video and sync levels.

The Video keyer U2 is controlled by the KEY signal generated in the LCA. KEY switches U2 between the program video path and the KEYFILL data. When the KEY signal is LOW the active video is passed through the keyer. When the KEY signal is HIGH the KEYFILL data is added to the black level of the video.

To calibrate the video keyer, connect colour bars from your sync generator to the Video input loop, of the 4025TR, and to channel A of your oscilloscope, and terminate it. Connect the video output to channel B of your scope and terminate it. Adjust the **GAIN** trimpot (VR2) so that the output amplitude matches the input. Adjust the **LEVEL** trimpot (VR1) so that the inserted VITC/characters are approximately 550 millivolts above video black level.

6.9 DISPLAY AND KEYPAD

6.9.1 LED Displays (7025-31)

A 16 digit alphanumeric display and a 28 button keypad are contained on a separate circuit card (7025) which is connected to the 632 VCG module via a 20 conductor ribbon cable.

The 16 digit display is self-scanning and contains its own character display memory. Data is written to the displays once per frame. Address latch U1 generates chip enable and address information to the display devices to allow the MCU to write data to the display and control registers.

The status LED's are controlled by interface drivers U2 and U4. These drivers are accessed with a serial clock and data stream once per frame. When all the LED information has been shifted into the drivers, it is latched there by the LEDSTB signal from the MCU (display header pin 10).

6.9.2 Push buttons (7025-31)

The 28 push buttons are arranged in a 4 x 7 matrix. Data from 7 keys at a time is latched into U3 by signal SH/LD on U3 pin 1. Address decoder U1 selects which set of 7 switches is latched into U3.

Each time a key is pressed, the MCU firmware generates a key scan code corresponding to the position of the key in the key matrix. Keyboard diagnostics can be invoked by selecting the RAM VIEW from the Toolbox menu. The front panel display will show three sets of digit pairs, the leftmost being the keyboard scan codes. When no keys are depressed, the key scan code is 00. Pressing a key will show the corresponding key scan codes, as shown in the table below. To Exit the keyboard test, turn RAM VIEW off by pressing SHIFT* and then selecting RAM VIEW off from the Toolbox menu or remove and re-apply power to the unit. See section 5.9 for a complete description of keyboard diagnostics.

6.10 Updating the firmware in the 4025TR

6.10.1 611 LTC/VITC Reader

The firmware in the 611 reader is contained in EPROM U23. The following procedure can be used to update the firmware.

1. Remove the left circuit card, and remove the three screws which hold down the submodule. Carefully remove the submodule (6111 VITC Reader).
2. If the current firmware in your 611 is JR11L6, then you need to install the 6110L3 upgrade kit. Contact the factory for instructions if you did not receive them. If your current firmware is JR11L7 then proceed with step 3.
3. Using a small screwdriver, carefully lift out the EPROM U23 being careful not to bend the pins. Store the old EPROM in electrostatic conductive foam.
4. Install the new EPROM, labelled JR11L7, in the socket U23, so that the notched end is in the same orientation as the silk screening on the circuit card. Make sure that jumper J7 is in the "O" position and J5 is in the Ext Sync Position. Make sure that integrated circuit U26 is removed from its socket. It is no longer needed.



Make sure that all of the pins are inserted correctly into the socket. Severe damage may result from an improperly installed integrated circuit. Double-check the installation before proceeding.

5. Replace the 6111 submodule, being careful that the pins on the header are aligned properly, and that the submodule is firmly seated on the header. Re-install the three screws into the standoffs to secure the submodule.
6. Install the reader module into the chassis, making sure that it is firmly seated into the motherboard connector

6.10.2 615 LTC/VITC Generator

The firmware on the 615 card is in EPROM U12. The following procedure can be used to update the firmware.

1. Remove the centre circuit card, and remove the four screws that hold down the sub-module. Carefully remove the sub-module (6231 VITC Generator).
2. If your current firmware is TG15C6 then you may need to install the 6150G upgrade kit. Contact the factory for instructions.
3. Using a small screwdriver, carefully lift out the EPROM U12 being careful not to bend the pins.
4. Install the new EPROM, labelled TG15C7, in the socket U12, so that the notched end is in the same orientation as the silk screening on the circuit card. Make sure that jumper J2B is open and J2A pins 4 & 5 are jumpered.



Make sure that all of the pins are inserted correctly into the socket. Severe damage may result from an improperly installed integrated circuit. Double-check the installation before proceeding.

5. Install the 6231 Video Keyer Submodule unit on the 6150 circuit board. Be careful to make sure that the pins on the header are aligned properly, and that the submodule is firmly seated on the header.
6. Replace the generator module into the chassis, making sure that it is firmly seated into the motherboard connector.



Make sure the connecting shunt on jumper JP3 located at the front of the submodule is in the "HI" (centre) position.

6.10.3 632 System Controller & VCG

The 6320 System Controller card of the 4025TR is equipped with an electrically erasable and re-programmable program memory device called a FLASH PROM. This facilitates 632 firmware upgrades in the field. The following procedures should be followed to reprogram the 6320 board.

1. Connect the 4025TR to the computer's serial port using the cable shown in Figure 7-4. This is the same cable you use to connect the computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. Most computers have two serial communications ports (known as COM1 and COM2). If you have both serial ports available, connect the 4025TR to COM1. There are two different types of connectors commonly used for the COM ports on computers.

You may wish to connect the character generator output of your 4025TR unit to a video monitor to help you monitor the progress of the uploading procedure.

2. If you received the firmware update on floppy disk, insert the reprogramming diskette in the drive of the computer. Change directories to the root of the reprogramming diskette's drive (A: or B:)

If you received this update from our Support Bulletin Board or web page, change to the directory of your hard disk where you have the upgrade files located. The upgrade files you downloaded have been compressed using PKZIP and will need to be expanded before you can proceed. Expand the upgrade files into this directory by running the PKUNZIP utility (available on our BBS if you do not have a copy) as follows:

PKUNZIP 4025TR.ZIP

3. To set up the 4025TR for programming at 38400 baud hold down the **↑** key while you apply power to the 4025TR. When the 4025TR completes its bootup sequence, the front panel and VCG will display `LOAD FLASH - 38400`. If you are updating from software versions after 971017 you can press the TIME/UB, SHIFT and **↑** keys at the same time to initiate programming at 38400 baud. The default baud rate for reprogramming is 38400.

To set up the 4025TR for programming at 9600 baud hold down the **↓** key while you apply power to the 4025TR. If you are updating from software versions after 971017 you can press the TIME/UB, SHIFT and **↓** keys at the same time to initiate programming at 9600 baud. When the 4025TR completes its bootup sequence, the front panel and VCG will display `LOAD FLASH - 9600`

4. The 4025TR firmware is contained in an Intel HEX format file and is called DC32A1.HEX. A Flash Loader software utility (called FL.EXE) was provided along with the upgrade files you received. This utility uploads the HEX file to the 4025TR. Run FL.EXE, with the appropriate '.hex' file as the first argument. For example:

FL DC32A1.HEX

This will run the Flash loader program in its default configuration: COM1, 38400 baud, and software flow control. If you connected the computer using COM2 you will need to use additional command line parameter to specify the COM port as follows:

FL DC32A1.HEX /p2

If you set up the 4025TR for programming at 9600 baud you will need to use additional command line parameter to specify the baud rate as follows:

FL DC32A1.HEX /b9600

Entering the FL with no file name will generate a usage message to show you all the available options for the Flash Loader program.

5. The Flash Loader will announce that it is erasing the FLASH PROM. The 4025TR front panel and VCG will show `FLASH ERASING...`. This message may only be visible 1 or 2 seconds.
6. When the Flash PROM is erased, the Flash loader will start to send the new firmware to the 4025TR. The Flash loader will give a status report as it sends each line of the HEX file to the 4025TR. During programming the 4025TR front panel and VCG will show `LOADING - XXXXX`. The XXXXX will be the actual PROM address currently being programmed.
7. If there are programming errors an appropriate message will be shown on the 4025TR front panel and VCG. You will need to abort the Flash loader program by pressing the ALT+x keys on your computer keyboard. (Hold the ALT key down while pressing the x key.) Repeat steps 3 to 6 to try to correct the problem. If you still have trouble, try programming at 9600 baud.
8. The reprogramming will be complete when the Flash Loader announces "Hex file transmitted successfully" and returns you to the DOS prompt. The 4025TR will automatically switch to its FLASH program memory if programming is successful. As a part of the 4025TR boot-up cycle it will say `SWITCH TO FLASH` to indicate that it is running on the FLASH EPROM now.

This page left intentionally blank

7. CONNECTOR PINOUTS AND CABLE DIAGRAMS

7.1 CONNECTOR PINOUTS

7.1.1 Parallel I/O

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin subminiature 'D' connector for connection to the telecine. The pin connections are described below:

Pin	Name	Description
5	CENTRE	Centre Film Frame in Gate
9	GAUGE	Low=35 mm, High = 16 mm
4	RESERVED	Do not connect (GPO)
8	GPI	Run / Zero Reference Frame *
3	BIPH 1	Leading Biphase
7	BIPH 2	Lagging Biphase
2	FRID	FDL-60 FRID pulse input
6	GND	Ground
1	RATE	Film Rate NTSC: Low = 24, High = 30 PAL: Low = 25, High = 25

* Run/Hold function only in 'RUN EDGE' mode.
Zero ref function only when telecine stopped.
Data log trigger in all modes, stopped or in play.

7.1.2 Serial I/O

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin subminiature 'D' connector for connection to a computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software. The pin connections are described below:

Pin	Name	Description
5	TxD	RS-232 Transmit (+9V)
9	STS	Status display control input
4	RxC	Receive Common (Frame Gnd)
8	RxA	Receive "A" (-) & RS-232
3	RxB	Receive "B" (+) (In 5)/Gen time display control input
7	TxB	Transmit "B" (+) (In 4)/Reader 2 display control input
2	TxA	Transmit "A" (-) (In 7)/Keycode display toggle
6	TxC	Transmit Common (Frame Gnd)
1	VCG	Video display control input

7.1.3 Aux I/O

The 4025TR is fitted with a nine pin subminiature 'D' connector for connection to a Film Barcode Reader. The pin connections are described below:

Pin	Name	Description
5	TxD	RS-232 Transmit
9	In 0	Aux In 0
4	In 3	Aux In 3
8	RxD	RS-232 Receive
3	In 5	Aux In 5
7	In 4	Aux In 4
2	In 7	Aux In 7
6	Gnd	Frame ground
1	In 6	Aux In 6

7.2 CABLE WIRING DIAGRAMS

7.2.1 4025TR to Evertz 5500 or RIM DigiSync & Cinema Products KeyKode Reader Cable

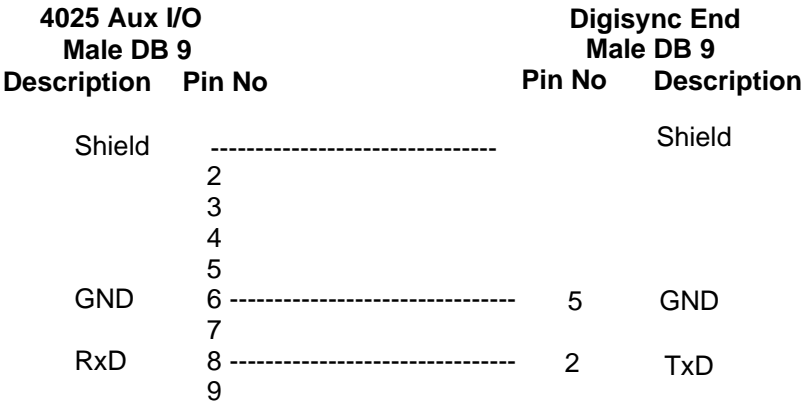


Figure 7-1: 4025TR to 5500 Cable (Evertz Part WA-C67)

7.2.2 4025TR to ARRI KeyCode Reader Cable

4025 Aux I/O Male DB 9		ARRI End Male DB 9	
Description	Pin No	Pin No	Description
Shield	-----		Shield
	2		
	3		
	4		
	5		
GND	6	5	GND
	7		
RxD	8	3	TxD
	9		

Figure 7-2: 4025TR to ARRI Film Ident System Cable

7.2.3 Rank Cintel MKIIIC Mag Follower Y Cable

4025TR END	CABLE	RANK CINTEL END	CABLE	MAG FOLLOWER END
9 pin Male D type	Belden #9501 or equivalent 10 feet long	McMurdo Connector XP12 Shell +XC112A	Belden #9501 or equivalent 6 inches long	McMurdo Connector Xp12 Shell +XC112A

FUNCTION	PIN #	COL'R	PAIR #	PIN NO	COL'R	PAIR #	PIN NO	FUNCTION
Biphase 1	7	Black	1	10	Black	1	10	Biphase 1
Biphase 2	3	Red	1	11	Red	1	11	Biphase 2
Frame ground	6	Drain	2	4	Drain	1	4	Frame ground

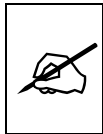
Figure 7-3: Cintel MK III to 4025TR Biphase Y Cable (Evertz part # WA-615)

7.2.4 4025TR Serial I/O to KeyLog TRACKER™ Computer Cable Diagram

The wiring diagram below shows the correct cable wiring for connecting a computer running the KeyLog TRACKER™ software to the 4025TR. Pinouts are given for DB-9 types of serial ports connectors found on most computers.

4025TR End		Belden9501	Computer End	
9 pin D Male	Pin		Pin	9 pin D Female
TxD	5	_____	2	RxD
RxD	8	_____	3	TxD
Sig Gnd	6	----drain----	5	Sig Gnd
		┌	7	RTS
		└	8	CTS
		┌	4	DTR
		└	1	DCD
		┌	6	DSR
		└	9	RI
Frame Gnd	Shield	----drain----	Shield	Frame Gnd

Figure 7-4: 4025TR to KeyLog Tracker Cable



Use shielded wire for this cable to reduce harmful interference to surrounding equipment.

8. KEYCODE READER INSTALLATION

8.1 OVERVIEW

Latent edge numbers have been present on motion picture negative film stocks for many years in human readable form. The edge numbering format has been specific to various manufacturers and film stock types. In 1988, Eastman Kodak, in conjunction with the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers devised a new edge print that not only standardizes the numbering format, but is also printed as a machine-readable barcode. Kodak calls this numbering system KeyCode. Other film manufacturers have adopted this numbering standard and have each given their version a proprietary name. For the sake of clarity we shall refer to all of these implementations as Film barcode.

This purpose of this chapter is to describe the installation procedures and day to day operating practices used when fitting an external Film Barcode reader to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder.

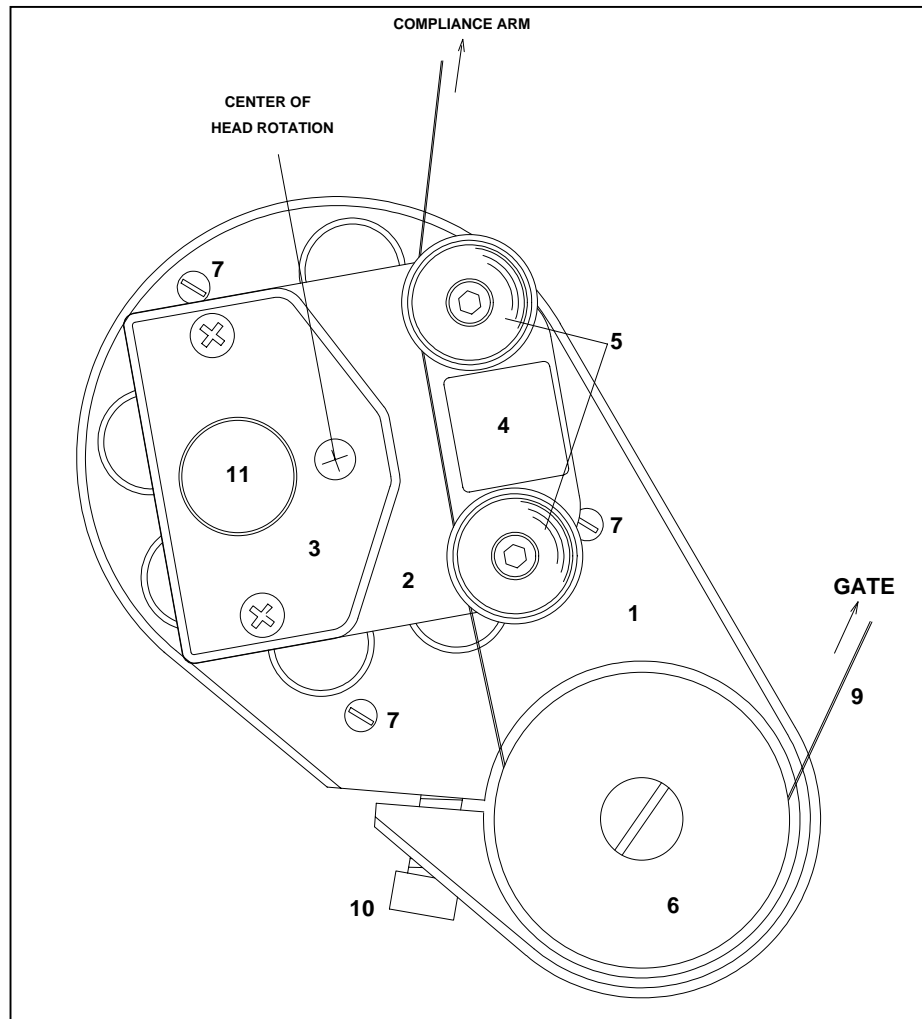
The 4025TR Film Footage Encoder interfaces to external Film barcode readers manufactured by Evertz, ARRI, Cinema Products or Research In Motion. These units consist of a bar code reader pickup head, and a decoder device. The pickup head transforms the optical dark and light bar code into electronic signals and is designed to mount on the telecine feed roller just before the film enters the gate. The decoder receives these electronic signals from the pickup head, and sends the decoded KeyCode number via a serial link to the 4025TR. The way in which the 4025TR uses the KeyCode information is set using the FILM drop down of the On screen menu system.

When installing the pickup head on the telecine, an automatic alignment procedure in the 4025TR calculates the exact perforation offset between the head and the gate. The one-of-four perforation ambiguity with 35 mm KeyCode is automatically compensated for each time the film is rolled, making the day to day operation as effortless as possible. Operation with the KeyCode reader installed consists of entering the reference frame's time code number. An on screen KeyCode status display, which shows the perf that has been detected, and the error between the KeyCode number read and the biphasic based value, is useful in verifying that the correct operational mode has been selected.

The following sections describe the installation for each of the Film Barcode reader systems supported. In addition to the physical installation, there are calibration procedures for the 4025TR that need to be done. These are detailed in section 2.13.

8.2 INSTALLING THE EVERTZ KEYCODE READER HEAD ON YOUR TELECINE

8.2.1 Mounting the Reader Head



- | | | | |
|---|------------------|----|-----------------------|
| 1 | Mounting Bracket | 6 | Rank Fixed Roller |
| 2 | Reader Head Base | 7 | Nylon Adjusting Screw |
| 3 | Main Housing | 8 | Telecine Deck Plate |
| 4 | LED Housing | 9 | Film Path |
| 5 | Film Rollers | 10 | Binding Screw |
| | | 11 | Quick Release Screw |

Figure 8-1: Reader Head and Bracket - Top View

The Evertz KeyCode combination reader head system is capable of reading from 16mm and both edges of 35mm film. Single film gauge versions of the head are available for those who only deal with one film gauge. The floating head is designed so that it is self-aligning to the film path. This is especially critical in 16mm applications. All that is necessary is to locate the bracket so the film passes approximately over the rollers. The head then follows the exact film motion, finding the optimal position for KeyCode reading.

The mounting bracket is typically fastened to the collar of the last roller on the telecine before the film enters the gate. The reader head is fastened to the mounting bracket by a quick release thumbscrew. The head mounts over an alignment pin on the bracket. The angle of the head can be adjusted over almost 180 degrees, and should be set so that the film enters and leaves the head at about the same angle. A setscrew on the side of the bracket can secure the angle of the head should you need to remove the head. Removing the head may be accomplished by merely loosening the thumbscrew and disconnecting the cable. Figure 8-5 shows the proper installation of the reader head assembly onto the telecine feed roller collar. Figure 8-2 shows a side view of the reader head and bracket, and the film path.

When mounting the head on your telecine, the following procedure should be used to ensure that the head does not interfere with the film path.

1. Using the hex key tool provided, loosen the binding screw (10). Hold the bracket with the alignment post facing towards you, and the nylon adjusting screws towards the telecine deck plate.
2. **Cintel Telecines:** Slide the large hole of the mounting bracket over the last roller before the gate (6) and onto the shaft that supports the roller. Tighten the binding screw finger tight to hold the bracket in place.

Philips Telecines: Remove the last roller before the gate, from its mounting shaft. Slide the large hole of the mounting bracket over the shaft that supports the roller. Insert the adapter rings that were supplied with the mounting bracket between the roller shaft and the mounting bracket. Tighten the binding screw finger tight to hold the bracket and adapter rings in place. Re-install the roller onto the shaft.
3. Slip the reader head over the alignment pin on the mounting bracket and tighten the thumbscrew (11) to hold the head in place. The head should be positioned such that the film enters and leaves the reader head rollers at approximately the same angle.
4. Thread some film into the telecine as you would normally, making sure that it passes over the reader's rollers. Set the height of the mounting bracket so that the film is running smoothly through the reader head rollers. Rotate the bracket

such that the reader head rollers deflect the film by 3 or 4 mm. This will ensure that the film will not climb over the flanges of the reader head rollers as it travels through.

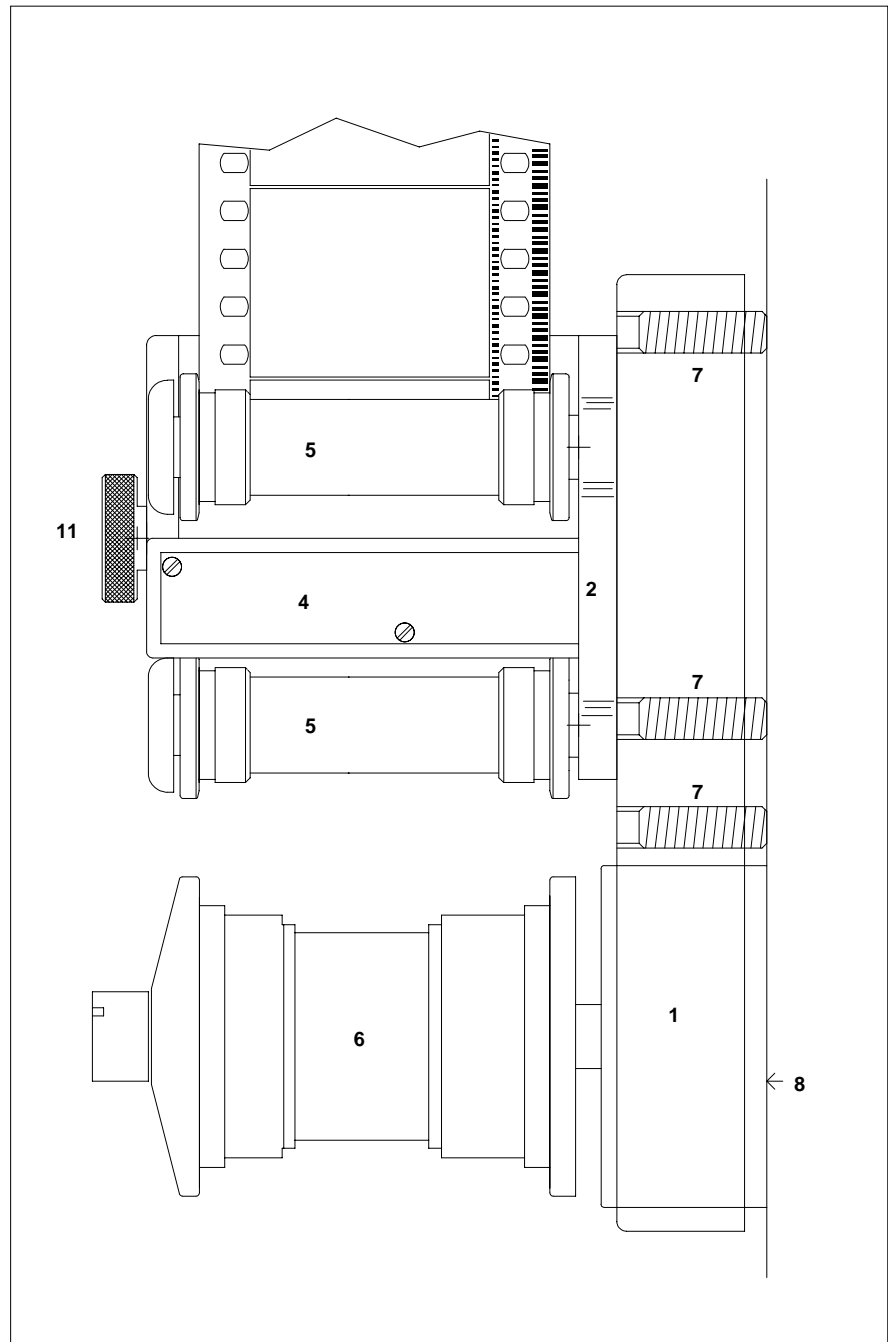


Figure 8-2: Reader Head and Bracket - Side View

5. Shuttle the film in both directions. You may find it necessary to modify either the rotational angle or the height of the reader head. Once you are satisfied with the position, tighten the binding screw with the hex key tool supplied. Using a small screwdriver, turn the nylon adjusting screws (7) so that they make contact with the deck plate of the telecine. This ensures that the height can be guaranteed if the bracket needs to be moved in the future.

8.2.2 Connecting the Reader Head to the 4025TR

A 10 foot long extender cable is supplied to connect the reader head to the model 4025TR. If you wish to mount the console more than 10 feet from the telecine, 50 foot extended cables may be purchased. The 4025TR may be located up to a maximum distance of 100 feet from the reader head. Plug the extender cable into the connector on the reader head cable. Connect the other end of the extender cable to the 8-pin mini DIN HEAD connector on the rear of the 4025TR.

8.2.3 Connecting the Keycode decoder to the Film Footage Encoder

A 9 pin D connector on the rear of the Keycode decoder labeled SERIAL I/O provides RS-232 serial data communications with the 4015 or 4025TR Film Footage Encoder. Use the cable supplied (Part No. WA-C67) or wire a longer cable if required. Wiring information for the WA-C67 cable is as shown in Figure 7-1. Maximum suggested length of this cable is 50 feet, although longer cables may be used if the wire size is made larger. Care should be taken to ensure that shielded cable is used, and that the shield is connected through. The Keycode reader connects to the AUX I/O connector on the 4025TR.

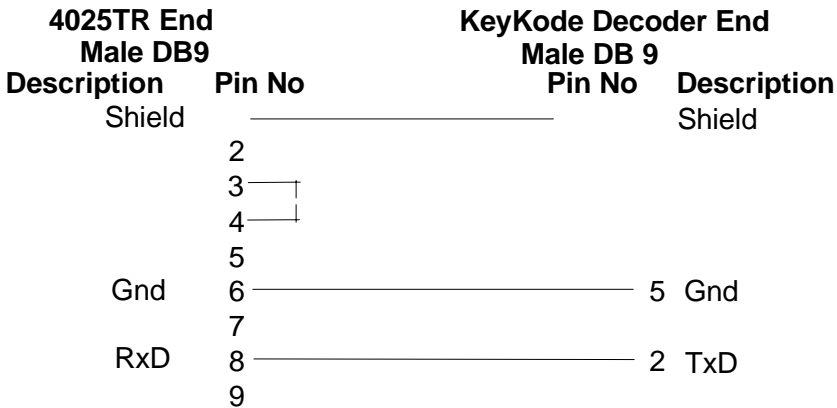


Figure 8-3: 4015 or 4025TR to Keycode Decoder Cable

8.2.4 First Time Set-Up

After applying power to the 5500, check to make sure that you are using the correct sensor for the film type you are using by pressing the **MODE** key. The active sensor will be shown in the front panel display.

SENSOR =35mm	lower 35mm KeyCode sensor is active
SENSOR =35mm REV	upper 35mm KeyCode sensor is active (this is used when the film was rewound before loading it into the camera)
SENSOR =16mm	16mm KeyCode sensor is active

To select a different sensor, press the **SHIFT + MODE** keys until the desired sensor is displayed. Press the **DISPLAY** key to return to the normal KeyCode display.

In addition you need to select whether you are reading from negative or print film stock. This is accomplished using the SETUP menu. To enter the front panel SETUP menus, press the **SETUP** key. Press the down arrow key (↓) until you have selected the **type** menu item. If the film type is incorrect, press the → key to select other film type. When you have made the desired change, press the **SETUP** key to return to the normal display mode. See section 3.1.4 of the 5500 manual for more information about the SETUP menu system.

8.3 CONNECTING THE EVERTZ READER HEAD TO THE DIGISYNC CONSOLE

A 12 foot long cable is supplied to connect the reader head to the DigiSync console. If you wish to mount the console more than 12 feet from the telecine, 50 foot extender cable may be purchased. The console may be located up to a maximum distance of 100 feet from the reader head. Plug the cable into the connector on the reader head. (It is usually easier to connect the cable prior to mounting the head on the bracket.) Connect the other end of the cable to the DigiSync console. Refer to section 3 of the DigiSync manual for further information on connecting the reader head to the DigiSync console.

8.3.1 Connecting the DigiSync console to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder

A 9 pin D connector on the rear of the DigiSync console provides RS-232 serial data communications with the 4025TR. Use the cable supplied (Part No. WA-C67) or wire a longer cable if required. Wiring information for the DigiSync to 4025TR cable is as shown in section 7.2.1. Maximum suggested length of this cable is 50 feet, although longer cables may be used if the wire size is made larger. Care should be taken to ensure that shielded cable is used, and that the shield is connected through.

8.3.2 Setting the Correct DigiSync Operating Modes

Consult the DigiSync operating manual section 4.4 for a full description of DigiSync operating modes that are relevant to its use with the 4025TR.

Several Function key sequences are available on the DigiSync to provide the user with the ability to control various features of the DigiSync. Each sequence consists of pressing the **[FUNCTION SET]** key followed by a numbered key (**[1]** through **[9]**)

[FUNCTION SET 1] [1] allows the user to change between the Upper and Lower sensors on the dual sensor Evertz 35 mm head. The Lower sensor is located closest to the mounting bracket and is normally used when reading KeyCode. The Upper sensor is located farthest away from the mounting bracket, and is used for reading KeyCode on film that was rewound before it was loaded into the camera.

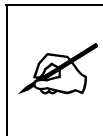
[FUNCTION SET 1] [4] enables and disables the "serial broadcast mode".



For use with the 4025TR, the DigiSync serial broadcast mode must be enabled.

[FUNCTION SET 1] [9] displays the version number of the current firmware inside the DigiSync unit. At the time of this writing, DigiSync version 4.0.03E is the recommended version for use with the 4025TR. Although versions 3.1 and 4.0 have been tested for compatibility with the 4025TR, we recommend that you update to the current version. Contact the Evertz Factory for information on updating the DigiSync software version.

[FUNCTION SET 2] [5] sets the desired serial communications protocol to either WELCH ALLYN or WELCH ALLYN modified. Press **[ENTER]** to show the protocol which is selected.



For use with the 4025TR, the DigiSync serial protocol must be set to WELCH ALLYN.



After resetting to factory defaults, check the settings to make sure they are configured properly.

Once one of the above functions is selected, the **[+]** and **[-]** keys are used to change the current settings. Press **[ENTER | =]** or **[C/CE]** to exit the function select mode of the DigiSync.

8.4 INSTALLING THE ARRI KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE

8.4.1 Mounting the Reader Head

Refer to the ARRI operating instructions for information on mounting the read.

8.4.2 Connecting the Electronics Unit to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder

A 9 pin D connector on the rear of the ARRI electronics unit provides RS-232 serial data communications with the 4025TR. Wiring information for the ARRI to 4025TR cable is as shown in section 7.2.2. Maximum suggested length of this cable is 50 feet, although longer cables may be used if the wire size is made larger. Care should be taken to ensure that shielded cable is used, and that the shield is connected through.

8.4.3 Setting the Correct Operating Modes

Consult the ARRI operating manual for information on determining the operating mode of the ARRI reader. The normal factory settings for the ARRI unit are those required for use with the 4025TR, so no adjustments should be necessary. Consult the ARRI manual for information about the use of other toggle switches on the head.

8.5 INSTALLING THE CINEMA PRODUCTS KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE

8.5.1 Mounting the Reader Head

Follow the directions received with the Cinema Products unit. The installation instructions are contained in section 2 of the Cinema Products manual.

8.5.2 Connecting the Reader Head to the Cinema Products Electronics Unit

Refer to section 2.1 of the Cinema Products manual for information on connecting the reader head to the electronics unit.

8.5.3 Connecting the Electronics Unit to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder

A 9 pin D connector on the rear of the Cinema Products electronics unit provides RS-232 serial data communications with the 4025TR. Wiring information for the Cinema Products to 4025TR cable is as shown in 7.2.1. Maximum suggested length of this cable is 50 feet, although longer cables may be used if the wire size is made larger. Care should be taken to

ensure that shielded cable is used, and that the shield is connected through.

8.5.4 Setting the Correct Operating Modes

Consult the Cinema Products operating manual section 2.1 and 2.2 for information on determining the operating mode of the CP reader. If necessary, remove the top cover from the unit and select KeyCode Direct mode.



The Cinema Products unit must be set to KEYCODE DIRECT mode for proper operation with the 4025TR.

Connecting the biphase input of the Cinema Products unit is not required when operating in KeyCode direct mode. Setting the mechanical offset switches in the Cinema Products units is only required if biphase connections are hooked up.

A toggle switch on the front panel enables and disables the beep which indicates when a barcode has been successfully read. Enabling the beep is helpful when checking out the installation, but may be annoying during normal day to day operation.

Consult the Cinema Products manual for information about the use of other toggle switches on the unit.

8.6 INSTALLING THE RESEARCH IN MOTION KEYCODE READER ON YOUR TELECINE

8.6.1 Mounting the Reader Head

Follow the directions received with the Research in Motion DigiSync unit. The reader head and mounting bracket are separate and will have to be assembled before mounting on the telecine. The installation instructions are contained on pages separate from the manual.

8.6.2 Connecting the Reader Head to the DigiSync Console

Refer to section 3 of the DigiSync manual for information on connecting the reader head to the DigiSync console. The cable supplied with the DigiSync is 12 feet long. If you wish to mount the console more than 12 feet from the telecine, required, this cable may be extended to a maximum length of 100 feet. When extending the cable, care should be taken to ensure that shielded cable is used, and that the shield is connected through.

8.6.3 Connecting the DigiSync console to the 4025TR Film Footage Encoder

Follow the directions outlined in section 8.3.1 for information on connecting the DigiSync to the 4025TR.

8.6.4 Setting the Correct DigiSync Operating Modes

Follow the directions outlined in section 8.3.2 for information on setting up the DigiSync correctly for use with the 4025TR.

9. FILM EMULSION CODES 9-1

Tables

Table 9-1: Agfa Emulsion Codes 9-1

Table 9-2: Kodak Emulsion Codes 9-2

Table 9-3: Fuji Emulsion Codes..... 9-3

This page left intentionally blank

9. FILM EMULSION CODES

If you are seeing a question mark in place of the film manufacturer or film type when reading and displaying KeyCode, the reason is as follows. The film barcode has a human readable component which shows the film manufacturer as a letter ('A', 'K' or 'F' for Agfa, Kodak and Fuji) and the film type as a letter (ex. 'J' for Kodak 5296 type film). The actual bar-code contains only numbers and so the manufacturer and type must be encoded as a numeric code. For clarity and the convenience of the user, Evertz has chosen to display these codes exactly as shown in the human readable portion of the film. We translate the codes into the alphabetic characters as established by each film manufacturer.

From time to time new film types with new codes are introduced by the film manufacturers. When these new films are read or displayed by the Film Footage Encoder, Afterburner or KeyLog TRACKER™, they may show as a question mark ('?') in place of either the film manufacturer or film type or both. The rest of the barcode is read and handled correctly. The actual codes are internally used by the software, and the KeyCode foot and frames are completely accurate. Only the display of the codes is affected.

Evertz takes great pains to ensure that the code translation tables are up to date and accurate and we endeavor to obtain the information from the film manufacturers in advance of the release of new film products. We regularly update the Emulsion code tables and provide updates on our website (<http://www.evertz.com>). We suggest you check this site regularly to make sure you have the most up to date emulsion codes.

The film manufacturers and film products currently supported are shown on the following chart.

Manufacturer			Emulsion		Film Type	Added
	Code	Letter	Code	Char		
Agfa	01	A	20	N	XT 100	
	11		24	M	XTR 250	
			83	F	XT 320	
			84	S	XTS 400	

Table 9-1: Agfa Emulsion Codes

Manufacturer			Emulsion		Film Type	Added
	Code	Letter	Code	Char		
Kodak	02 12 22	K	00	P	5600	Mar 22, 95
			14	X	SO-214 SFX 200T	Jan 6, 99
			20	Y	5620 Prime Time	
			22	E	5222/7222	
			24	L	5224 (obsolete stock)	
			31	H	5231/7231	
			34	D	5234/7234	
			43	A	5243/7243 (obsolete stock)	
			44	V	5244/7244	
			45	K	5245/7245	
			46	I	5246/7246 Vision 250D	Feb 28, 97
			47	B	5247/7247	
			48	M	5248/7248	
			49	O	5249 (obsolete stock)	
			72	S	5272/7272	
			74	Z	5274/7274 Vision 200T	Feb 28, 97
			77	Q	5277/7277	Feb 9, 96
			79	U	5279/7279	
			87	W	5287/7287	May 13, 94
			89	R	5289 Vision 800T	Aug 10, 98
			92	N	7292 (obsolete stock)	
			93	L	5293/7293	Jul 15, 92
			94	G	5294/7294 (obsolete stock)	
			95	F	5295	
			96	J	5296/7296	
			97	C	5297/7297	
			98	T	5298/7298	Nov 23, 11
Eastman	02 12 22	E	18	H	5218/7218 Vision2 500T	Nov 25, 02
			42	V	2242/3242/5242/7242 Intermediate	Nov 25, 02
			63	E	5263/7263 Vision II 500T	Mar 9, 01
			84	G	5284/7284 Vision Expression 500T	Mar 9, 01
			85	A	5285	Nov 25, 99

Table 9-2: Kodak Emulsion Codes

Manufacturer			Emulsion		Film Type	Added
	Code	Letter	Code	Char		
Fuji	03	F	01	I	FCI (8501, 8601, 8701) (obsolete 95)	
	13		02	I	FCI (8502, 8602, 8702)	May 4, 95
	23		10	N	F-64 (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			13	I	FCI (obsolete stock)	
			14	N	F-500 (obsolete stock)	
			20	N	F-64D (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			21	N	F-64D (8521, 8621, 8721) (obsolete 98)	May 4, 95
			22	N	F-64D (8522, 8622)	Jun 24, 98
			30	N	F-125 (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			31	N	F-125 (8531, 8631, 8731) (obsolete 98)	May 4, 95
			32	N	F-125 (8532, 8632)	Jun 24, 98
			40	R	VELVIA color reversal (8540)	Apr 2, 03
			50	N	F-250 (obsolete 05/95)	
			51	N	F-250 (8551, 8651, 8751) (obsolete 99)	May 4, 95
			52	N	F-250 (8552, 8652,)	Apr 15, 99
			60	N	F-250D (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			61	N	F-250D (8561, 8661, 8761) (obsolete 99)	May 4, 95
			62	N	F-250D (8562, 8662)	Apr 15, 99
			70	N	F-500 (8570, 8670, 8770) (obsolete 95)	
			71	N	F-500 (8571, 8671) (obsolete 99)	Jun 12, 96
			72	N	F-500 (8572, 8672)	Apr 15, 99
			82	N	F-400 (8582, 8682)	July 17,00
			92	N	REALA 500D (8592, 8692)	Mar 09,01

Table 9-3: Fuji Emulsion Codes

This page left intentionally blank

Manufacturer			Emulsion		Film Type	Added
	Code	Letter	Code	Char		
Fuji	03	F	01	I	FCI (8501, 8601, 8701) (obsolete 95)	
	13		02	I	FCI (8502, 8602, 8702)	May 4, 95
	23		10	N	F-64 (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			13	I	FCI (obsolete stock)	
			14	N	F-500 (obsolete stock)	
			20	N	F-64D (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			21	N	F-64D (8521, 8621, 8721) (obsolete 98)	May 4, 95
			22	N	F-64D (8522, 8622)	Jun 24, 98
			30	N	F-125 (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			31	N	F-125 (8531, 8631, 8731) (obsolete 98)	May 4, 95
			32	N	F-125 (8532, 8632)	Jun 24, 98
			50	N	F-250 (obsolete 05/95)	
			51	N	F-250 (8551, 8651, 8751) (obsolete 99)	May 4, 95
			52	N	F-250 (8552, 8652,)	Apr 15, 99
			60	N	F-250D (obsolete stock 05/95)	
			61	N	F-250D (8561, 8661, 8761) (obsolete 99)	May 4, 95
			62	N	F-250D (8562, 8662)	Apr 15, 99
			70	N	F-500 (8570, 8670, 8770) (obsolete 95)	
			71	N	F-500 (8571, 8671) (obsolete 99)	Jun 12, 96
			72	N	F-500 (8572, 8672)	Apr 15, 99
			82	N	F-400 (8582, 8682)	July 17,00
			91	N	RP (8691 16 mm B/W neg)	May 4, 95
			92	N	FG (8592 35mm B/W neg)	May 4, 95

Table 9-3: Fuji Emulsion Codes

This page left intentionally blank